

2 0 6 FOURIER TRANSFORMATION THEORY FOR AVERAGED FUNCTIONS, 200 WITH APPLICATION TO VERY LONG BASELINE RADIO INTERFEROMETRY AD A 0 9 BY 10 , ROBERT JOHN BONOMETTI B.S., United States Millitary Academy (1975) The Stores Inchis OF THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PHYSICS At the 266 MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY February 1981 C Robert John Bonometti 1980 JAN 1 5 198 The author hereby grants to M.I.T. permission to reproduce and to distribute copies of this thesis document in whole or in part. D Robert J. F Signature of Author Department of Physics, December 12, 1980 Certified by Irwin I. Shapiro, Thesis Supervisor Accepted by George F. Koster, Chairman Physics Graduate Committee 391111 81 1 12 011 DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A Approved for public releases Distribution Unlimited

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE	READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
REPORT NUMBER 2. GOVT ACCESSION NO AD-AO 93, 792	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER
. TITLE (and Subtitie)	5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED
Fourier Transformation Theory for Averaged	Grade: A
Functions, with Application to Very Long	5 Dec 1980
Baseléne Radio Interferometry	6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER
· AUTHOR(.)	8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(a)
CPT Robert John Bonometti	
PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS	10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS
Student, HQDA, MILPERCEN (DAPC-OPP-E)	AREA & WORK UN!! NUMBERS
200 Stovall St.	
Alexandria, VA 22332	
1. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS	12. REPORT DATE 5Dec 1980
HQDA, MILPERCEN ATTN: DAPC-OPP-E	
200 Stovall St. Alexandria, VA 22332	13. NUMBER OF PAGES
4. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS(If different from Controlling Office)	15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report)
•	UNCLAS
	154. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE
5. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report)	
7. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abetract entered in Block 20, if different h	om Report)
7. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abetract entered in Block 20, if different h	om Report)
	om Report)
8. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES	oan Report)
	om Report)
8. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T.	
8. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T.	
8. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. 9. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde if necessary and identify by block numbe	
 B. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. S. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde if necessary and identify by block numbe VI.BJ 	
 a. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. a. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde if necessary and identify by block number VI.BJ Fourier Transforms 	
 B. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. S. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde if necessary and identify by block number VIBJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions 	
 SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number VI.BJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions Satellite VLBI systems Image resolution ABST ACT (Continue on reverse side M mecessary and identify by block number 	e)
 SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number VI.BJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions Satellite VLRI systems Image resolution ABTS ACT (Continue on reverse side N mecessary and identify by block number This thesis investigates the effects on brig) htness function resolution
 SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number VI.BJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions Satellite VLRI systems Image resolution ABOTS ACT (Continue on reverse side N mecessary and identify by block number This thesis investigates the effects on brig when the visibility function is truncated and average when the visibility function	thess function resolution raged. The causes of truncati
 SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number VIBJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions Satellite VLRI systems Image resolution Amoto Act (Continue on reverse side N mecessary and identify by block number This thesis investigates the effects on brig when the visibility function is truncated and averand averaging (which arise in cases where satelli) htness function resolution raged. The causes of truncati tes are incorporated as inter
 SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde if necessary and identify by block number VIBJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions Satellite VLRI systems Image resolution ABSTS ACT (Continue on reverse etch N mecessary and identify by block number This thesis investigates the effects on brig when the visibility function is truncated and averaging (which arise in cases where satelli ferometer elements) are presented, and the basic 	htness function resolution raged. The causes of truncati tes are incorporated as inter Fourier transform relation
 8. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. 9. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde if necessary and identify by block number VI.BJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions Satellite VLRI systems Image resolution Continue on reverse elde M necessary and identify by block number This thesis investigates the effects on brig when the visibility function is truncated and averaging (which arise in cases where satelli ferometer elements) are presented, and the basic between the visibility and brightness functions is) htness function resolution raged. The causes of truncati tes are incorporated as inter Fourier transform relation s reviewed. The standard Four
 SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde II necessary and identify by block number VI.BJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions Satellite VLRI systems Image resolution Amoto Act (Continue on reverse elde N mecessary and identify by block number This thesis investigates the effects on brig when the visibility function is truncated and averand averaging (which arise in cases where satelli ferometer elements) are presented, and the basic between the visibility and brightness functions i transform method, which is based on a generalizat) htness function resolution raged. The causes of truncati tes are incorporated as inter Fourier transform relation s reviewed. The standard Four ion of the Sampling (or Nyqui
 SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde if necessary and identify by block number VI.BJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions Satellite VLRI systems Image resolution Among Act (Continue on reverse etch N mecessary and identify by block number This thesis investigates the effects on brig when the visibility function is truncated and averaging (which arise in cases where satelli ferometer elements) are presented, and the basic between the visibility and brightness functions i transform method, which is based in a generalizat theorem and does not account for the effects of the set of the se) htness function resolution raged. The causes of truncati tes are incorporated as inter Fourier transform relation s reviewed. The standard Four ion of the Sampling (or Nyqui runcation and averaging, is
 9. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde if necessary and identify by block number VI.BJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions Satellite VLRI systems Image resolution Continue on reverse elde M mecessary and identify by block number This thesis investigates the effects on brig when the visibility function is truncated and averaging (which arise in cases where satelli ferometer elements) are presented, and the basic between the visibility and brightness functions i transform method, which is based on a generalizat) htness function resolution raged. The causes of truncati tes are incorporated as inter Fourier transform relation s reviewed. The standard Four ion of the Sampling (or Nyqui runcation and averaging, is
 SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES M.S. thesis at M.J.T. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse elde if necessary and identify by block number VI.BJ Fourier Transforms Averaged functions Satellite VLRI systems Image resolution Among Act (Continue on reverse etch N mecessary and identify by block number This thesis investigates the effects on brig when the visibility function is truncated and averaging (which arise in cases where satelli ferometer elements) are presented, and the basic between the visibility and brightness functions i transform method, which is based in a generalizat theorem and does not account for the effects of the set of the se) htness function resolution raged. The causes of truncati tes are incorporated as inter Fourier transform relation s reviewed. The standard Four ion of the Sampling (or Nyqui runcation and averaging, is

* * * * * *

Ì

ļ

3

7

.

· •

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Date Entered)

20. Containued

double Gaussian model source using the standard Fourier inversion method. Theprems concerning the Fourier transformation of a truncated and/or averaged visibility function are then developed, and an algorithm based on this study is developed. This algorithm attempts to enhance resolution by using a derived relationship between an average value of the visibility function and the true source brightness function. The algorithm is applied to several one-dimensional test dases to illustrate its potential.

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE(When Date Entered)

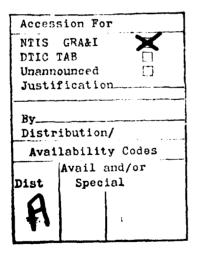
Fourier Transformation Theory for Averaged Functions, with Application to Very Long Baseline Radio Interferometry

CPT Robert John Bonometti HQDA,MILPERCEN (DAPC-OPP-E) 200 Stovall St. Alexandria, VA 22332

Grade: A 5 December 1980

Approved for public release, distribution unlimited

A thesis submitted to the Department of Physics, M.I.T., Cambridge, MA, in partial fulfillment of the requirements of the degree of Master of Science in Physics.



ì



81 1 12 011

FOURIER TRANSFORMATION THEORY FOR AVERAGED FUNCTIONS. WITH APPLICATION TO VERY LONG BASELINE RADIO INTERFEROMETRY

BY

ROBERT JOHN BONOMETTI

B.S., United States Millitary Academy (1975)

SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE DEGREE OF

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN PHYSICS

At the

MASSACHUSETTS INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY

February 1981

C Robert John Bonometti 1980

The author hereby grants to M.I.T. permission to reproduce and to distribute copies of this thesis document in whole or in part.

Signature of Author

Robert J. Bonometti Department of Physics, December 12, 1980

Certified by_____

Irwin I. Shapiro, Thesis Supervisor

Accepted by

George F. Koster, Chairman Physics Graduate Committee

FOURIER TRANSFORMATION THEORY FOR AVERAGED FUNCTIONS, WITH APPLICATION TO VERY LONG BASELINE RADIO INTERFEROMETRY

Ъy

Robert John Bonometti

Submitted to the Department of Physics on December 12, 1980 in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the Degree of Master of Science in Physics.

ABSTRACT

The resolution of a two-element interferometer increases in proportion to the element separation distance, so that incorporation of interferometer elements on satellites will enable very long baseline interferometry (VLBI) arrays to achieve greater resolution of celestial sources than has been possible using elements on the earth. The interferometric response is the visibility function, which is the Fourier transform of the source's brightness distribution function. Since a satellite typically moves faster in its orbit than does a point on the rotating earth, and since the integration time period for cross-correlating the received signals will generally be larger for a system which includes satellites the interferometric response will actually be an averaged visibility function as opposed to a point-wise sampled visibility function. Since the baseline magnitude is finite, the visibility function is not known throughout its domain and is therefore effectively truncated. Truncating and averaging the visibility function adversely affects the brightness function resolution, and understanding these effects is therefore necessary to more fully realize the source resolution capabilities of an interferometer incorporating elements on satellites.

This thesis investigates the effects on brightness function resolution when the visibility function is truncated and averaged. The causes of truncation and averaging are presented, and the basic Fourier transform relation between the visibility and brightness functions is reviewed. Basic properties of the two-dimensional Fourier transform are reviewed, and the standard Fourier inversion method is presented. This method is based on a generalization of the Sampling Theorem and does not account for truncation or averaging effects. The effects of truncation and averaging are illustrated for a double Gaussian model source using the standard Fourier inversion method. Theorems concerning the Fourier transformation of a truncated and/or averaged function are then developed, and an algorithm based on this study is presented. This algorithm attempts to enhance resolution by using a derived relationship between an average value of the visibility function and the true source brightness function. The algorithm is applied to several one-dimensional test cases to illustrate its potential.

Thesis Supervisor: IRWIN I. SHAPIRO

Title:

Professor of Physics

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank the faculty, staff and my fellow students at M.I.T. for a very challenging, but ultimately enjoyable and memorable experience as part of the M.I.T. Community. To cite the many kind and helpful people whom I have studied under and worked with is far beyond the space available here, and I therefore offer a collective statement of sincere gratitude to these members of this vibrant international microcosm.

Specifically, I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Professor Irwin I. Shapiro for proposing the research work undertaken in this thesis, for his guidance and supervision during its conduct, and for his helpful critique of the major portions of the final manuscript. It has indeed been an honor and a privilege to have worked for Professor Shapiro.

I would like to thank my office mates, Javad Heshmati and Martin Weinberg for their friendship and for their help with the computer work, and I thank Emilio Falco for his generous assistance with the computer graphics.

I wish to thank Terry Crossley for her perennial good cheer and for the excellent typing of this thesis.

I would also like to take this opportunity to thank my parents for an upbringing based on love and sound values which has led me to admire and respect mankind's scientific invitage and to

endeavor to contribute to it.

Finally, but most importantly, I wish to thank my wife Janice for the love and constant support which has enabled me to persevere under the rigorous demands of this great institution.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I	INTRO	DUCTIO	V	8
	1.1	Proble	n Statement and Purpose of This Study	8
		1.1.1 1.1.2 1.1.3		8 10 11
	1.2	Thesis	Outline	18
CHAPTER 2	BACK	GROUND /	AND PRELIMINARY CONCEPTS	20
	2.1		ne Vector for the Earth-Satellite ement Interferometer	20
	2.2	Basic '	/LBI Concepts	23
	2.3	The Two	o-Dimensional Fourier Transform	41
		2.3.1	Usefulness of the Fourier Transform as an Integral Transform	41
		2.3.2	The 2-D Fourier Transform	43
		2.3.3	Fundamental Theorems	46
		2.3.4	Truncation Effects	53
		2.3.5	Representation of an Averaged Function	55
		2.3.6	The Standard Fourier Transform for an Averaged Function	59
	2.4	The Sar	npling Theorem for Fourier Transforms	62
		2.4.1	Statement of the Sampling Theorem in 1-D	62
		2.4.2	Relevance to VLBI Data Analysis	63
		2.4.3	Deviation and Discussion of 2-D Sampling Theorem	64
		2.4.4	Aliasing	67
		2.4.5	Effect of the Epoch of Sampling	73
CHAPTER 3	THE S	STANDARI	D FOURIER TRANSFORM METHOD	78
	3.1	Statem	ent of the Method	78
3.2 Illustrative Case: The Two Component Gaussian Source				80
		3.2.1	Exact Brightness Distribution Function and its Transform	81
		3.2.2	Method of Analysis	90

TABLE OF CONTENTS (cont'd.)

		3.2.3 Results	98		
		3.2.4 Observations and Discussion	100		
CHAPTER 4	THEO	RY OF TRUNCATION AND AVERAGING EFFECTS	104		
	4.1	Periodicity Considerations	104		
	4.2	Effect of Truncation Alone	107		
	4.3	Effect of Averaging Only	107		
	4.4	Examination of the Theorems	114		
		4.4.1 Limiting Cases	114		
		4.4.2 Linear Visibility Function	117		
	4.5	Peak Shift Effects	121		
	4.6	Irregular Averaging Intervals	133		
	4.7	Generalizations to Two Dimensions	135		
	4.8	Development of an Algorithm	138		
CHAPTER 5	151				
	5.1	Application to Test Cases	151		
	5.2	Observatopms amd Discussion	162		
	5.3	Limitation of the Matrix Algorithm	165		
	5.4	The Problem of Curvilinear Tracks	168		
CHAPTER 6 SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS					
APPENDICES:	A:	Symbol Glossary	178		
	В:	Program A	181		
	C:	Program B	196		
REFERENCES			202		

-

);

ļ

1

いいろい

ł

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Problem Statement and Purpose of This Study

1.1.1: The Role of VLBI

Interferometric techniques in the radio region of the electromagnetic spectrum have been developed to the present state at which this technology provides the most accurate means of determining positional and structural information on extragalactic objects that are emitters in this part of the spectrum. An interferometer is an instrument consisting of two or more receiving terminals (or "elements") which compares signals received at each element from a common source in order to obtain information on the nature and position of the source. As will be shown later, the resolution of an interferometer exceeds that possible with a single element, and the maximum resolution is directly proportional to the greatest separation distance between elements. Present technology has enabled systems with element separations on the order of intercontinental distances to be used, resulting in angular resolutions on the order of milliarcseconds. These systems, in which the widely-separated elements are not in communication with one another during the actual conduct of an experiment, are known as Very Long Baseline Interferometry (VLBI) systems.

The importance and utility of VLBI as a research tool is

immediately realized by a consideration of the diverse applications which it serves. Highly accurate source position measurements and capabilities for high resolution of source structure are of great value in astrometry and astrophysics. Enhanced knowledge of the kinematics of celestial bodies and of diffuse objects, such as HI and HII regions and molecular clouds, can be used for refined testing of dynamical theories and to achieve greater understanding of astrophysical processes and source parameters (mass, angular momentum, etc.). Examples of some applications of VLBI along these lines include resolution of close but discrete water-vapor masers in our own galaxy, accurate positional determinations for ALSEP transmitters on the moon yielding information on lunar kinematics, and tests of general relativity by measuring changes in relative quasar positions by deflection of radio waves in the sun's gravitational field [Shapiro (1976)]. Additionally, VLBI may become an important tool in accurate spacecraft tracking [Addleman (1978), Treinish (1978)].

VLBI can also be applied to geodesy and to studies of dynamics of the earth's crust [Counselman (1976), Whitney (1974)]. Shapiro and Knight (1970) enumerate and discuss the geophysical applications of VLBI and indicate the attainable levels of accuracy for determinations of various geophysical parameters.

If a point source is observed with a two-element interferometer, accurate determination of the source position is predicated on

accurate knowledge of the baseline vector, which is the vector between the two elements. We can therefore see that accurate knowledge of a point source's location can in turn be used to provide information on the baseline vector. In actual practice, by using one or more different baselines and observing a number of different sources, both source positions and baseline lengths may be treated as unknowns and solved for by using the interferometry data. (See Whitney 74 for more details on this method.) In this way, distances between points on the earth's surface will be ascertained to the centimeter level of accuracy, and hence provide geodetic information and insight into associated dynamical processes.

We have illustrated the importance of VLBI as a research instrument, and seen the order-of-magnitude resolution capable with present baseline lengths. Given that interferometer resolution improves with increasing baseline length, a natural improvement on existing systems would be to incorporate elements on satellites thereby greatly increasing baseline length and enhancing resolving power. However, there are some disadvantages incurred when a satellite is used as an interferometer element. In this thesis, we shall be concerned with one aspect of these inherent problems.

1.1.2 Purpose and Scope

The purpose and scope of this thesis will be an examination of the adverse effects of truncating and averaging a function on the

resolution of its conjugate Fourier transform. We will examine these effects, and then develop theorems which relate the truncated, and/or averaged function to its exact Fourier transform. We will then develop an algorithm based on these theorems which attempts to achieve at least partial compensation for the effects of truncating and averaging V(u,v) and possibly giving a better approximation to the true brightness distribution function than does the standard Fourier inversion method.

1.1.3 Adverse Effects on Resolution

ì

Antenna gain is proportional to the physical aperture of an antenna. [Kraus (1966)] Since the radio signals from celestial sources are generally quite weak, large physical apertures are normally employed in the radio telescope antennas which serve as elements in an interferometer array. To yield intelligible information from a celestial signal, the signal must not be less than the fluctuations of the noise which is present. The noise results not only from instrumental sources which may be reduced, but also from fundamental causes such as background noise in the sky and quantumstatistical limitations which cannot be circumvented. A large physical aperture providing high antenna gain is therefore an important factor in achieving an acceptable ratio of signal to rms noise (signal to noise ratio, or SNR) for the system. The SNR is enhanced when the received signals are integrated during the process of cross correlation. Increasing the integration time period

by a factor of N results in enhancing the SNR by the factor \sqrt{N} . [Kraus (1966)].

We have seen that antenna size and integration time are two primary parameters affecting the SNR. For an earth-based interferometer. the physical aperture may usually be constructed adequately large to keep the required integration time period relatively small while maintaining adequate SNR's. The integration time period here is considered small relative to the time required for the projection of the baseline vector \vec{B} normal to the source vector \hat{s}_{0} (a unit vector towards the source, which will here be considered infinitely distant) to change by an appreciable amount. (We shall presently clarify the term "appreciable".) The maximum interferometer resolution occurs when the source vector is perpendicular to the baseline vector and is directly proportional to baseline length $|\vec{b}|$; however, the resolution for a typical case in which the source vector is not perpendicular to the baseline vector depends upon the projection of \vec{b} normal to $\hat{s}_{0}^{}.$ What we have heretofore ignored is the fact that \vec{B} and \hat{s}_{0} are in relative motion due to the earth's rotation (other motions such as the earth's orbital motion, the motion of the solar system barycenter, etc., can be ignored for the infinitely distant source which we are idealistically considering here). Therefore, the resolution of the interferometer is really a timedependent function.

The brightness distribution function, B(x,y), characterizing

a source can be conceived as the function which specifies the radiation intensity distribution as a function of positional coordinates x and y on the plane of the sky. (In general, B(x,y) is a frequency dependent function; however, we will consider it to be independent of frequency in this thesis.) Since B(x,y) is an intensity, it is constant along a ray path in free space and hence the brightness function measured at the earth is identical to the brightness function at the surface of the source, and for this reason the brightness function provides important information on the physical parameters characterizing the source. As we will show later, the interferometer response is a function V, known as the visibility function, which is the fourier transform of the brightness distribution function. The visibility is a function of the interferometric resolution, and we shall see that the arguments of V are in fact two orthogonal resolution components, designated u and v. As mentioned above, the interferometric resolution is time dependent; hence, u and v are time dependent parameters. The domain of the visibility function is the u-v plane, in which u and v serve as orthogonal coordinates. As the baseline vector \vec{B} moves relative to the source vector \hat{s}_{α} , we know that the interferometric resolution varies, and hence we must be moving along a path in the u-v plane. We will see that these paths are generally ellipses in the u-v plane. As b moves relative to \hat{s}_{0} , the interferometer is measuring the visibility function V[u(t), v(t)] (implicitly a function of time t) by recording values of V along the track in the u-v plane which is given by the locus of points [u(t), v(t)].

We can now see why it was important to have integration times relatively short compared to the time required for $|\vec{b}x\hat{s}_0|$ to vary appreciably. In the limit of zero integration time, the interferometer measures V(u,v) along the relevant track in the u-v plane. However, when we integrate, the interferometer records the average value of V(u,v) over that segment of the track which is traversed during the integration time period t_0 . Because B(x,y) is the Fourier transform of V(u,v), it is immediately discernible that the brightness distribution function is distorted when observations with $t_0 \neq 0$ are made. If t_0 is non-zero but small, then the segment traversed in time t_0 is small and we are almost measuring V(u,v), since

 $V[u(\frac{1}{2}), \sigma(\frac{1}{2})] \approx \frac{1}{2} \int_{u(1,v)}^{u(t_{*}), \sigma(t_{*})} du dv V(u, \sigma)$

This case generally applies to earth-based VLBI systems, and averaging effects have previously been ignored. Fomalont (1973) states the criterion for short averaging intervals as being those cases in which $|\vec{b}x\hat{s}_0|$ changes by an amount less than the antenna radius during the integration time period. However, a satellite in a typical orbit about the earth moves roughly ten times faster than a point on the surface of the earth, and therefore $|\vec{b}x\hat{s}_0|$ undergoes a greater change in the time period than it would for an earth-based VLBI system.

Although there is no physical limitation on the aperture

size for a satellite element, practical limitations will require that the antenna aperture sizes be considerably smaller (at least for initial experiments) than earth-based elements. Consequently, we realize that integration times will have to be correspondingly increased to achieve an acceptable SNR, which has the adverse effect of making the averaging considerations for V(u,v) discussed above a more significant problem.

To get an order-of-magnitude "feel" for the impact of this effect, let us suppose that, all other factors being equal, the satellite's aperture is 1% of that of a typical earth-based antenna. The interferometer's aperture is the geometric mean of the two individual antenna apertures, or $\sqrt{A(.01A)} = .1$ A, where A is the area of the antenna on the earth. The signal gain from the interferometer therefore decreases by a factor of 10. The interferometer system sensitivity is (ideally) related to the integration time t₀ by [Kraus (1966)]

sensitivity \mathbf{A}/\mathbf{t}_0 .

If t_e is the integration time period for an earth-based VLBI system and t_s the corresponding period for our satellite system, then to increase the sensitivity by a factor of 10 to compensate for the decreased antenna gain implies $t_s \approx 100t_e$. In practice, one would not approach the sensitivity limit of the interferometer because the corresponding integration time period could well be of the order of an orbital period for the satellite. Thus, only relatively strong

sources would be chosen for observation.

Another problem which we have not yet addressed concerns itself with the fact that practical limitations prevent the measurement of V(u,v) throughtout the entire u-v plane. This problem is independent of the averaging problem and is present in earth-based systems also. Now, from the basic uncertainty relation for conjugate functions B(x) and V(u) in a one dimensional Fourier transform pair, we know that as we decrease the domain of the function B(x), the corresponding domain of the transform function V(u) necessarily increases. The implication here is that as we probe into smaller regions of the x-y plane, i.e., as we examine smaller sources (or extended sources in greater detail) by using our satellite VLBI system with large $|\vec{B}|$, then the associated visibility function V(u,v) "spreadsout" in the u-v plane. Limitations on the extend of the u-v plane examined during the VLBI experiment then present more acute problems, because we are now truncating V(u,v) into a restricted domain which is significantly less than its true domain of definition. To see this more tangibly, we need only consider that a point source has a Fourier transform of infinite extent, and hence any truncation of V(u,v) due to practical limitations will distort the brightness function deduced from the measured V(u,v). This is equivalent to saying that infinite resolution is required to resolve a point source.

Since all celestial sources are of a finite, "regionlimited" extent in the plane of the sky, a generalization of the

sampling (or Nyquist) theorem to two dimensions is beneficial to consider. We will later see that this theorem allows us to merely sample V(u,v) at distinct points in a 2-D lattice extending throughout the u-v plane, and nevertheless reproduce B(x,y) exactly. The Sampling Theorem is the basis for the technique of aperture synthesis, whereby it is possible to synthetically produce information equivalent to that obtainable from an aperture of very large extent by using smaller physical antennas. Essentially, the concept here is that if the small antennas are located at properly spaced points on a 2-D lattice, then their correllated information is equivalent to one hugh antenna whose physical aperture would be the same as the area encompassed by the 2-D lattice of antennas. In fact, it is sufficient to successively move a few antennas throughout the lattice and subsequently combine individual recorded results at a later time to produce the aperture synthesis result (if the signal from the source is not time dependent). Earth-rotation aperture synthesis uses array elements at fixed points on the earth, so that the earth's rotation causes the array elements to move in some fashion with respect to the source. If some of the properly spaced lattice points are not occupied by an array element during the observation period, an approximation to the brightness function can be obtained from the data obtained along the tracks in the u-v plane generated by the element pairs. Interferometer arrays having enough elements to provide good coverage of the u-v plane can therefore be used to obtain reasonable approximations to the brightness function. If an

array includes elements on satellites, then the averaging problems discussed above must be considered. However, the sampling theorem alone cannot fully compensate for the effects of averaging and truncation (which in realistic experiments means not only restricting the extent of the u-v plane examined, but also restricting measurements of V(u,v)to tracks in the u-v plane which do not for a simple 2-D lattice).

1.2 Thesis Outline

In Chapter 2, a sample calculation for a track in the u-v plane for a two-element, earth-satellite interferometer will be presented. Basic VLBI concepts for a two element interferometer will be reviewed. Basic Fourier transform theorems in 2-D will be reviewed, and some examples of exact transforms given. Truncation effects are discussed and summarized by a theorem. The representation of an averaged function is considered, and the standard Fourier transform for averaged functions is presented. We then examine the sampling theorem and its relevance to the 2-D visibility-brightness function pair. Aliasing effects and the effects of the epoch of sampling intervals are considered. In Chapter 3, we apply the standard transform method to a typical model of a truncated and averaged visibility function. In Chapter 4, we derive theorems for truncation and averaging effects and develop a matrix algorithm for the implementation of the basic theorem for these effects. The matrix algorithm is applied in Chapter 5 to several one-dimensional test cases, and these results are compared with the results obtained

from the standard Fourier inversion method applied to the same data sets of average values of the visibility function. Chapter 6 presents a summary and the conclusions of the study. A definite conclusion as to whether the standard Fourier inversion method or the matrix algorithm is the better technique to obtain the highest resolution from a given set of data requires further analysis than has been possible to perform here. Therefore, the conclusions presented here concerning the comparison between the two techniques should be considered preliminary conclusions, subject to more extensive investigation.

CHAPTER 2

BACKGROUND AND PRELIMINARY CONCEPTS

In this chapter, we will present a brief background discussion on VLBI which includes a derivation for the baseline vector of an earth-station satellite-station two element interferometer. We then consider the two dimensional Fourier transform and prove some fundamental theorems relevant to our work here. The standard Fourier transform method for an averaged function is presented. The Sampling Theorem is derived for the two-dimensional case and its implications are discussed.

2.1 Baseline Vector for the Earth-Satellite Two-Element Interferometer

The baseline vector for the earth-satellite interferometer will be taken as the vector from the earth station to the satellite station. We calculate the position vector as a function of time for each station separately, and take their vector difference to obtain the baseline vector.

We choose a rectangular frame of reference based on the standard equatorial coordinate system. The origin of coordinates is at the center of the earth with the z axis along the spin axis of the earth, the x axis in the direction of the true vernal equinox of date, and the y axis completing a right-handed triad. We will consider this earth-centered system as being inertial over the time periods of interest to us.

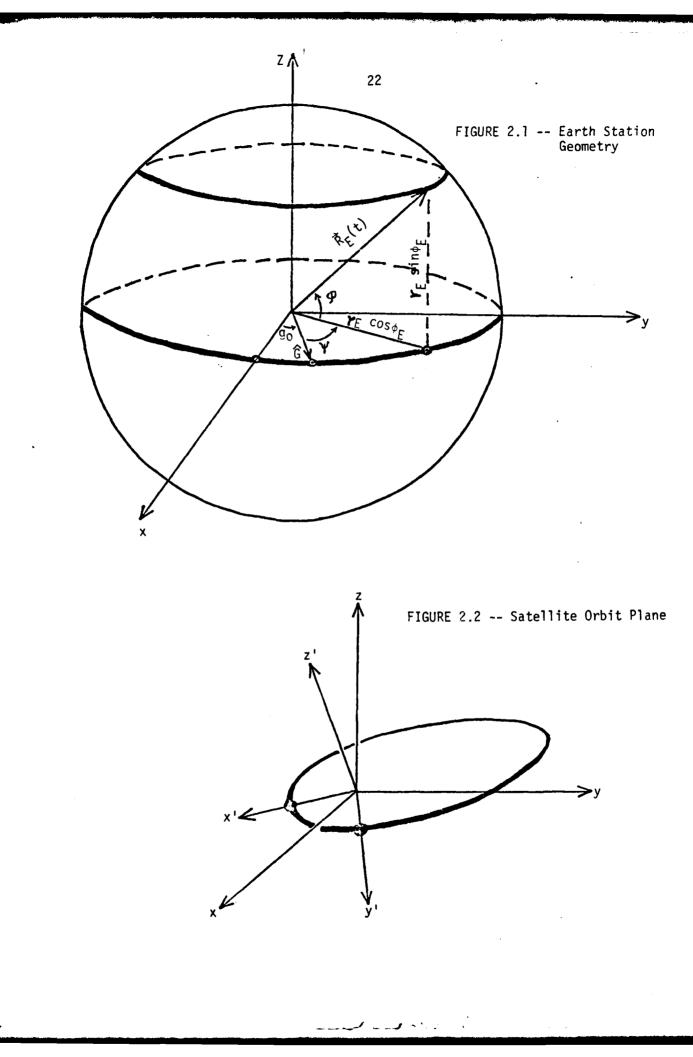
1

Let the earth station have latitude ϕ_E and longitude ψ_E and have a radial distance from the center of the earth of r_E . Define the vector \hat{G} as a unit vector along the line connecting the center of the earth to the point where the Greenwich meridian intersects the x-y plane. Let g_0 be the angle between \hat{G} and \hat{x} at the time t=0. From Figure 2.1, it is easy to see that the position vector $\overline{R}_E(t)$ for the earth station at time t is given by

 $\vec{R}_{E}(t) = \hat{i} |r_{E} \cos \phi_{E}| \cos(\omega t + g_{0} + \psi_{E})$ $+ \hat{j} |r_{E} \cos \phi_{E}| \cos(\omega t + g_{0} + \psi_{E})$ $+ \hat{k} r_{E} \sin \phi_{E}$

where ω is the angular velocity of the earth.

We consider the position vector for the satellite. Viewed simplistically (i.e., neglecting effects of perturbing bodies, non-sphericity of the earth, tidal effects, effects of general relativity, etc.) the satellite travels about the earth in a plane Keplerian orbit. Define a primed coordinate system with origin at the center of the earth and with z' normal to the plane of the orbit, x' along the line from the center of the earth to perogee, and y' completing a right-handed triad. (See Figure 2.2.) Let the direction cosines of the primed axes in the unprimed system be $(\alpha_{x',x}, \beta_{x',y}, \gamma_{x',z}), (\alpha_{y',x}, \beta_{y',y}, \gamma_{y',z}),$ and $(\alpha_{z'x}, \beta_{z',y}, \gamma_{z',z})$ for x', y', and z', respectively. Given an initial position and an initial velocity for the satellite at time t=0, one may compute the position vector $\vec{R}^{*}{}_{S}(t)$ for the satellite at any time to. (This is a standard well-documented problem in astro-



ř

•,

dynamics and we will not present the full general solution here. The Fortran algorithm which was used to solve for $\vec{R'}_{S(t)}$ on the computer was based on a similar algorithm written by T. Herring.) The conversion of $\vec{R'}_{S}(t)$ to our unprimed system is given by

$$\overline{R}_{s}(t) = \hat{L} \left(R_{x'} \alpha_{x,x} + R_{y'} \alpha_{y,x} + R_{z'} \alpha_{z,x} \right)$$

+ $\hat{J}(R_x; \beta_{x',x} + R_y; \beta_{y',y} + R_z; \beta_{z',y}) + \hat{R}(R_x; \delta_{x',z} + R_y; \delta_{y',z} + R_z; \delta_{z',z})$

where $\vec{R}'_{S}(t) \equiv [R_{x'}, R_{y'}, R_{z'}]$.

The baseline vector as a function of time is then given

 $\vec{b}(t) = \vec{R}_{s}(t) - \vec{R}_{E}(t)$

2.2 Basic VLBI Concepts

by

•

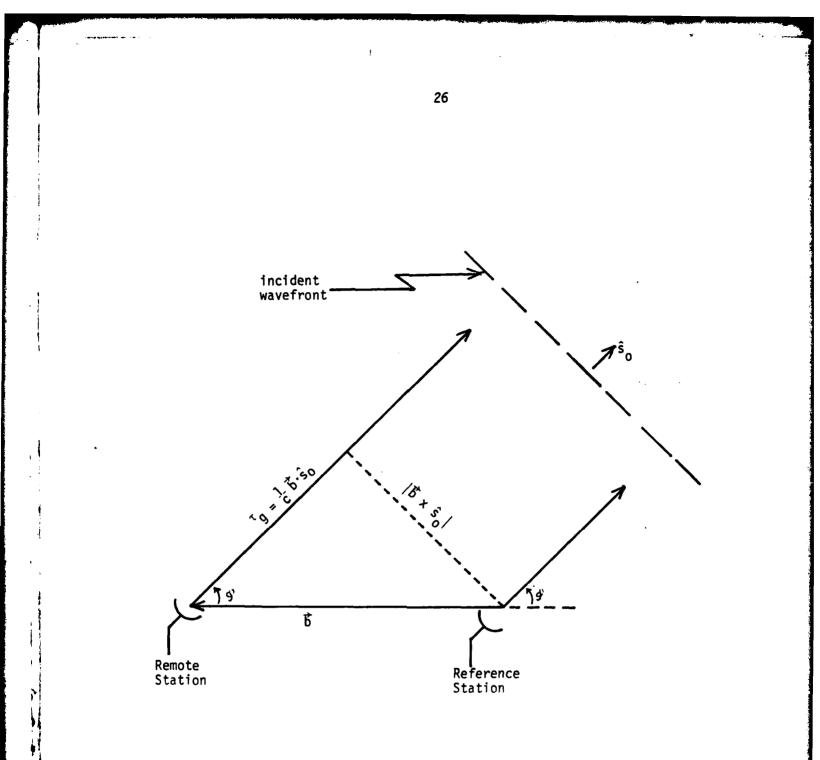
A detailed description and analysis of a VLBI system would involve a far more extensive study than is possible here and, in any event, there are extensive references in the literature discussing the intricacies of VLBI. We, therefore, present a simplified view of VLBI which will be sufficient as background and motivation for the specific problem studied in this thesis.

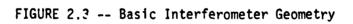
The two element interferometer, which is the building block for multi-element arrays, consists of two receiving antennas and equipment to process and correlate their received signals. If a realtime link such as a cable is used to connect the two elements, then real-time data analysis is possible and, more significantly, if the electrical path lengths are properly set then the relative phase information for the received signals is directly input to the correlator. In VLBI, a real-time link between elements is usually not possible due to the very large baseline distance. Therefore, real-time data analysis is not carried out, and instead the data are recorded for later processing. To preserve the relative phase information, which is essential for correlation, to an acceptable level of accuracy commensurate with the desired level of accuracy expected for the parameters of interest now requires highly accurate timekeeping during the conduct of the independent observations. The advent of hydrogen maser frequency standards provided the timekeeping accuracy required to enable VLBI to exceed the accuracy levels attainable by connected element interferometry [Whitney (1974)]. With accurate time-keeping at each element, the received signals can be recorded on magnetic tape for later processing. In fact, when the data are correlated, it is possible to ascertain the error in original clock synchronization between the two elements and thereby provide a technique for unprecedented accuracy (to about .1 nanosecond) in clock synchronization over intercontinental distances [Shapiro and Knight (1970)]. The actual reduction and processing of data from a VLBI experiment is an extensive subject

in itself and cannot be discussed here. There are several different algorithmic approaches to the problem of data analysis, and ample references may be found in the literature [see, for instance, Whitney (1974), and Moran (1976)].

The basic geometry for a two-element interferometer is illustrated in Figure 2.3. We assume an infinitely distant point source so that plane waves are received by the interferometer elements, which therefore point in the same direction at angle ϕ with respect to the baseline vector \vec{b} (i.e., we neglect parallax effects which would have to be accounted for if the source were sufficiently close to the interferometer to cause different antenna orientations). The baseline vector \vec{b} points from the reference station to the remote station, where the reference station receives any given wavefront earlier than the remote station by a time factor known as the group delay $\tau_g = \frac{1}{c} \vec{b} \cdot \hat{s}_0$. The projection of the baseline normal to the source is just $|bx\hat{s}_0|$, and will be seen to be related to the interferometric resolution.

Our aim at this stage is to demonstrate that the response of the interferometer is the visibility function, which is the Fourier transform of the source brightness distribution function. A detailed derivation requires the application of coherence theory to the two element interferometer [see, for instance, Swenson and Mathur (1968)]. However, a less sophisticated development will suffice for our purposes here. We will base our discussion on the treatments presented by Moran (1976), Fomalont (1973), and





,

Whitney (1974). Partial coherence theory establishes that all characteristics of a source's radiation power idstribution (i.e., angular distribution, frequency distribution, and polarization) are related to spatial, temporal, and polarization cross correlations of the received signals at the two interferometer elements. We will primarily deal only with the spatial correlation aspects here, which assumes monochromatic plane polarized radiation from our infinitely distant point source.

Let the point source emit a sinusoidal signal at frequency v_0 with intensity B_0 . Denoting e_1 and e_2 as the received voltages at the reference and remote stations, respectively, we have, using complex phasor notation,

 $C_{1}(t) = \sqrt{B_{o}} e^{i2\pi V_{o}t}$ $C_{2}(t) = \sqrt{B_{o}} e^{i2\pi V_{o}(t-\tau_{g})}$

The interferometer correlates these two received voltages. [See Rogers (1976) and Kraus (1966) for discussions of various techniques of detection and concomitant correlation method. We will assume a simple phase-switched, or multiplying, interferometer.]

The cross correlation of two real complex functions in l the interval 0,t_o] is defined by [Bracewell (1978)]:

 $R(x) \equiv \int_{0}^{t_{0}} du g(u-x)h(u)$

For our interferometer, then, the cross-correlation function for the signals received in the time period $[0,t_0]$ is

$$\mathbb{R}(\gamma_q) = t_0 \int_0^t c_1(t) e_2^*(t - \gamma_q) dt = B_0 e^{i2\pi V_0 \gamma_q}$$

where superscript "*" denotes complex conjugation. The time period t_0 is referred to as the integration time period. $R(\tau_g)$ is the response of the interferometer for the point source. Now,

$$\mathcal{Z}_{g} = \frac{1}{2} \overline{b} \cdot \widehat{s}_{\bullet} = \frac{1}{\lambda V_{\bullet}^{\circ}} b \cos \varphi(t)$$

where we have made the angle ϕ between \vec{b} and \hat{s}_0 a time dependent parameter because the relative orientations of \vec{b} and \hat{s}_0 are changing as a result of the earth's rotation (and satellite motion for a satellite element in the two element interferometer). We can then write

$$R(\varphi) = B_{o} e^{i2\pi \frac{b}{\lambda}\cos\varphi(t)}$$

We see that $R(\phi)$ is an oscillatory quantity with a mean of zero, amplitude of B_0 , and time-varying phase factor of $2\pi \frac{b}{\lambda} \cos\phi(t)$. An alternative description for the slow oscillations in $R(\phi)$ derives the cross-correlation function in terms of beating between the two signal frequencies from the two elements, whose difference (in general from v_0 and from each other) arises from the differential Doppler shift in the received frequencies due to the relative motion of the elements with respect to the source. [See Rogers (1976) for this approach.]

In terms of ϕ , we may think of $R(\phi)$ as a spatial correlation function. The spatial correlation of the incident radiation field is determined by the correlation of the signals from the two elements located at different points in space, and we see from Figure 2.3 and from the expression for $R(\phi)$ that the two signal phases will be mutually reinforcing (or partially reinforcing) or cancelling depending upon the magnitude of $\tau_g = \frac{b}{c} \cos \phi$, i.e., depending upon the difference in phase path length for each wavefront reaching the two elements. (We have tacitly assumed the limit T+O here so that the spatial correlation is performed point-wise in space as opposed to averaging over segments of space for non-zero integration time periods.) This phenomenon is directly analogous to the fringe patterns of optical interferometry, and $R(\phi)$ is known as the fringe pattern.

The phase factor $2 \frac{b}{\lambda} \cos \phi$ in $R(\phi)$ is known as the fringe phase $\phi(t)$. $R(\phi)$ assumes its maximum value B_0 when $\frac{b}{\lambda} \cos \phi$ is equal to an integer. The interval between successive maxima in $R(\phi)$ denoted $\Delta \phi$, is known as the fringe spacing. Let ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 be two values of $\phi(t)$ which produce adjacent maxima in $R(\phi)$. Then

 $2\pi\frac{b}{\lambda}\cos\varphi_2 - 2\pi\frac{b}{\lambda}\cos\varphi_1 = 2\pi(n+1) - 2\pi n = 2\pi$ $\frac{b}{\lambda}\left(\cos\varphi_2 - \cos\varphi_1\right) = \frac{b}{\lambda}\left(-2\sin\frac{\varphi_2+\varphi_1}{2}\sin\frac{\varphi_2-\varphi_1}{2}\right) = 1$

Assuming that $\phi_{2} \approx \phi_{1}$, we write $\frac{\phi_{2} + \phi_{1}}{2} \equiv \phi \approx \phi_{1} * \phi_{2}$ and $\sin \frac{\phi_{2} - \phi_{1}}{2} \approx \frac{\phi_{2} - \phi_{1}}{2} \equiv \frac{\Delta \phi}{2}$. Then, $-2\frac{b}{\lambda} \frac{\Delta \phi}{2} \sin \phi = 1$, which gives the magnitude of the fringe spacing as $\Delta \phi = \frac{\lambda}{b \sin \phi}$ But, $b_{\sin \phi} = |\vec{b} x \hat{s}_{0}|$

which is the component of \vec{b} normal to the souce vector $\hat{s}_0 \cdot$ We therefore see that the fringephase provides information about the source location \hat{s}_0 .

Having obtained some understanding of an idealistic interferometer response for an infinitely distance point source emitting monochromatic radiation, we now want to look at the more realistic case where an extended source with centroid approximately at \hat{s}_0 is observed in the bandwidth Δv centered on v_0 by an interferometer with frequency characteristic F(v) and primary power pattern $G(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0)$ (defined as the product of the two elements' voltage patterns). Heretofore, we had assumed $G(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0)=\delta(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0)$ and $F(v)=\delta(v-v_0)$.

First, we note that if $\odot_{\rm S}$ is the maximum angular source extent, then we must have

$$\Delta \phi \approx \frac{\lambda}{b \sin \phi} > \Theta_{s}$$

since a source larger than the fringe spaceing will have simultaneous reinforcements and cancellations from its various parts and therefore the meaningful fringe pattern is lost. The amplitude of the fringes for an extended source will, in general, be different from the amplitude for a point source of the same strength, and the ratio of these amplitudes is known as the fringeamplitude.

The reason for a specified reference direction s_0 for an extended source is seen in the following analysis. For observation

of a point source over bandwidth Δv [but assuming an infinitely narrow beam for the primary power pattern, $G(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0) = \delta(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0)$] we

$$R(\varphi) = \frac{1}{\Delta V} \int_{V_{e}}^{V_{e}} + \frac{2V}{2V} dV R(\varphi, V) = \frac{B_{o}}{\Delta V} \int_{V_{o}}^{V_{o}} + \frac{2V}{2} dV e^{-\frac{2V}{2}} dV e^{-\frac{2V}{2}} dV e^{-\frac{2V}{2}} = B_{o} \frac{SIN(\pi \pm \Delta V \cos \varphi)}{\pi \pm \Delta V \cos \varphi} e^{-\frac{2\pi \pm V_{o}}{2} \cos \varphi}$$

where we have assumed a flat frequency response

$$F(V) = \begin{cases} I & V \in [(V_0 - \Delta V)/2, (V_0 + \Delta V)/2] \\ O & OTHERWISE \end{cases}$$

and included $\frac{1}{\Delta v}$ as a normalization factor to compare this result with the monochromatic result above. We see that this result is identical with the monochromatic result except for the factor

$$\frac{\sin \xi}{\xi}$$
, $\xi \equiv \pi \frac{b}{C} \Delta V \cos \varphi = \pi \Delta V \mathcal{L}_{g}$

which is a tapering factor which reduces the fringe pattern amplitude. This presents the conflicting goals of using $\tau_{g} << \frac{1}{\Delta \nu}$ (i.e., the signal correlation time $\frac{1}{\Delta \nu}$ must be much greater than the group delay time) in order that the fringe amplitude be sufficiently large, and the other goal of using as large a bandwidth as possible to be able to detect weak sources or source components without excessively long integration times (since sensitivity $\alpha \sqrt{\frac{1}{\Delta \nu} t_{0}}$). We can achieve both of these goals if we can keep τ_{g} very small. To do this, we define a reference direction \hat{s}_{0} to be roughly in the

direction of the point source or the direction of the centroid of an extended source. A delay factor is then incorporated into the reference station arm of the interferometer by using, say an extra length of cable, such that $\tau_{\rm q}{=}0$ when the interferometer elements are pointed in the direction \hat{s}_{0} . Then, τ_{g} will be small for all \hat{s} near \hat{s}_{0} , which is usually the case for observed celestial sources. In VLBI, this delay factor can be introduced by an appropriate delay synchronization between the magnetic tapes from the two elements when they are brought together and played back for correlation, or equivalently by introducing a relative shift in the bit strings of data during cross correlation for digital systems. With the delay factor, the fringe phase is set to zero at s_0 , so the fringe amplitude is maximum there and falls off very slowly due to the $\frac{\sin \xi}{\xi}$ factor for s slightly offset from s_0 . We note that the delay factor can also be tracked to compensate for changing $\tau_{\mbox{\scriptsize g}}$ and thereby allow Δv to be even larger than for fixed delay.

The appropriate generalization for the correlation function giving the interferometer response for a point source observed in bandwidth Δv with accurate delay tracking is

۲ ۱

Generalizaing this to the case of an extended source with brightness distribution function $B(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_{n})$, we have

where the function $V(\vec{b})$ is defined to be

$$V(\vec{b}) = \int_{V_0-\frac{4}{2}}^{V_0+\frac{4}{2}} d\vec{v} d\vec{s} F(r) G(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0) B(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0) e^{i2\pi E'\vec{b}\cdot(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0)}$$

We can interpret this result as follows. The factor e is just the interferometer response to a monochromatic point source with unity intensity. This factor has a relatively fast oscillation rate corresponding to closely spaced fringes. The complex function $V(\vec{b})$ gives the amplitude and phase offset needed to properly characterize the extended, non-monochromatic source which is actually observed. Oscillations in $V(\vec{b})$ are large compared to the fringe spacing (or, equivalently in terms of a temporal parameter, $V(\vec{b})$ oscillates slower than do the fringes as the baseline rotates relative to \hat{s}_0).

We can express the result in a more convenient form in terms of a suitable astrometric coordinate system. First, we note that the vector \hat{s} can be expressed by an angle x in right ascension and y in declination relative to the reference direction \hat{s}_0 . Alternatively, but equivalently, we can think in terms of a rectangular coordinate system on the plane of the sky, with origin

at the point where s_0 intersects the plane of the sky, and with unit vectors x and y with ground projections in the east and north directions, respectively. We will adopt the latter terminology here. The appropriate units for x and y are radians, since the angular description is the operationally correct one, although the planar description makes it easier to conceptualize brightness distribution functions on the sky. (We will not be concerned with the longitudinal component here, which is in the direction $\hat{s}_0 = \hat{x} \times \hat{y}$.) With this notation, $G(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0)$ can be written G(x,y), $B(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0)$ as B(x,y), d \hat{s} as $(dx \cdot dy)$, and $(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0)$ as $x\hat{x} + y\hat{y}$. For monochromatic radiation, we may now write

$$V(\vec{b}) = \int dx \int dy \quad G(x,y) \quad B(x,y) \quad e^{i2\pi \frac{b}{2a} \cdot (x \cdot \hat{x} + y \cdot \hat{y})}$$

Considerations of diffraction limiting effects in one dimension show that the maximum resolution of a two-element interferometer is $\frac{|\vec{b}|}{\lambda}$ (to within a factor of order unity), which occurs when the baseline is normal to \hat{s}_0 . Clearly, infinite resolution is possible only for an infinitely long baseline. Infinite resolution corresponds to zero fringe spacing, and the resolution decreases as the spacing between fringes increases. In the twodimensional problem wich we are considering here, we must deal with two orthogonal components of resolution. We use the \hat{x} and \hat{y} directions, and we define unit vectors $\hat{u} \equiv \hat{x}$ and $\hat{v} \equiv \hat{y}$ in a u-v plane which is parallel to the x-y plane. The u and v axes then give the orthogonal

resolution components in the east-west and north-south directions, respectively. The units of u and v are the same and are reciprocals of the units of x and y; for x and y in radians, u and v are in fringes per radian.

We can express $\frac{B}{\lambda_0}$ in terms of the resolution components:

$$\frac{\vec{b}}{\lambda_0} \equiv u\hat{x} + v\hat{y} + (\vec{b}\cdot\hat{s}_0)$$

We will neglect the last term which gives the longitudinal component, and consider only the transverse component $\vec{b}_p \equiv u\hat{x} + v\hat{y}$. In terms of the standard earth-based coordinates of right ascension α and declination δ , we write (α_0, δ_0) for the angular coordinates of \hat{s}_0 and (α_b, δ_b) for b. The transverse component of b, which is normal to the source direction \hat{s}_0 , can then be written as

$$B_{p} = (\hat{s}, x \bar{b}) \times \hat{s}_{s} = \hat{x} b \cos \delta_{b} \sin (\alpha_{b} - \alpha_{s}) + \hat{y} b [\sin \delta_{b} \cos \delta_{s} - \sin \delta_{s} \cos \delta_{b} \cos (\alpha_{b} - \alpha_{s})]$$

We identify

$$u = \frac{b}{\lambda_{\bullet}} \cos \delta_{b} \sin (\alpha_{b} - \alpha_{s})$$

and

$$v = \frac{b}{\lambda} \left[s_{iN} \delta_{b} \cos \delta_{5} - s_{iN} \delta_{5} \cos \delta_{b} \cos (\alpha_{b} - \alpha_{s}) \right]$$

Now, expressing $V(\vec{b})$ in terms of u and v, and noting that $(\hat{s}-\hat{s}_0)_p = x\hat{x} + y\hat{y}$, we can write

The function V(u,v) is know as the visibility function, and for an isotropic primary power pattern, we have

Thus, the visibility function and the source brightness distribution function are a Fourier transform pair. Fomalont (1973) discusses the major assumptions and simplifications which are incorporated into this result and its inherent limitations, as well as the effect of a large bandwidth Δv .

We note that u and v are time-varying parameters due to the relative motion between \vec{b} and \hat{s}_0 . For an interferometer with two earth-based elements, the locus of points in the u-v plane transversed by u and v will lie on an elliptical tract, since

$$\frac{u^{2}}{a^{2}} + \frac{(v - v_{0})^{2}}{d^{2}} = 1$$

where

1

$$a = \frac{b}{\lambda_0} \cos \delta_b \qquad d = \frac{b}{\lambda_0} \cos \delta_b \sin \delta_s$$
$$= \frac{b}{\lambda_0} \sin \delta_b \cos \delta_s$$

and

٧₀

However, when one or both elements of an interferometer are on satellites, the periods of the individual elements (which for two earth-based elements are both 24 hours) are no longer necessarily commensurate, and it can be shown that the track in the u-v plane is not a closed figure, but rather is "open-ended" and undergoes a precessional-type advance through the u-v plane. Thus, a two element interferometer whose elements have non-commensurate periodic motions can (in principle, with infinite observation time) provide observational coverage over the entire u-v plane inside the truncation limits (which are the maximun resolution limits along the u and v axes).

Figure 2.4 illustrates a portion of the track which is traced out in the u-v plane for the case of an earth station located at 43° latitude and 70° longitude and a satellite element in a circular orbit over the poles at distance $8 \cdot 10.9$ cm from the center of the earth $(1.62 \cdot 10^4$ km altitude). The source coordinates used were those for 3C273, right ascension 12H 26m 33s and declination 2°20' [Kraus (1966)], and the observation wavelength was taken as 3cm. The only portions of the u-v plane which may actually be observed are those portions where the source is visible to both elements. From the figure, we can get an appreciation for the role of the integration time period in terms of the extent to which the visibility function is averaged as opposed h being sampled (i.e., measured point-wise). The integration time t₀ was taken as 1000 seconds for the example case here. As discussed previously, the

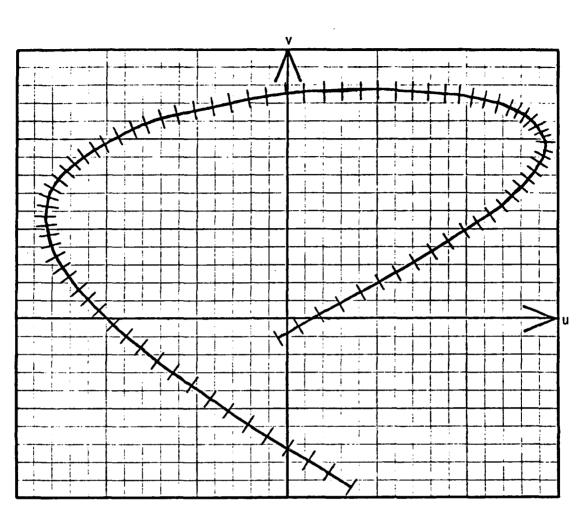


FIGURE 2.4 -- Track in the u-v plane.

Note: The inteval between markers corresponds to a 1000 second integration time. The start of this portion of the track is the end near the origin.

integration time period is of the order of 100 times greater for an earth-satellite interferometer as compared to an earth-based system. The effects of averaging must therefore be accounted for when a satellite is used as an interferometer element. A useful simplification arises if we shift axes so that $v_0=0$ or if the data are "gridded" (see discussion below) onto a aregular lattice. In this case, then, the arc or cell midpoint at (u_n, v_m) has the same projection magnitudes on the u and v axes as does the arc or cell with midpoint at (u_{-n}, v_{-m}) , where $u_{-n}=-u_n$, $v_{-m}=-v_m$. If we can call these projections $T_{u,n}$ and $T_{v,m}$, respectively, then we can write $T_{u,n}=T_{u,-n}$ and $T_{v,m}=T_{v,-m}$. This simplification will be used later in our discussion of averaging effects.

Essentially, we have found that the interferometer measures the Fourier components of the source brightness distribution. As we will prove later, the Sampling Theorem states that knowing the Fourier components of a function at discrete, properly spaced lattice points in the u-v plane enables one to completely specify the brightness function. This concept is the basis for aperture synethesis techniques, in which B(x,y) is determined from incomplete sampling of the visibility function in the u-v plane. Since the coverage of the u-v plane is confined to the tracks made as the relative orientation of \vec{b} and \hat{s}_0 changes, it is desirable to use many-element arrays with various baseline vectors so that ample coverage of the u-v plane results from an observation. Each pair of elements in this array produces a track in the u-v plane. If the signal from the source is not a rapidly time-varying phenomenon

(such as the solar brightness function), or is approximately a steadystate phenomenon over the period of all observations, then the various observations to be incorporated into the aperture synthesis map need not be made simultaneously. This fact presents the added advantage of allowing one to use a certain number of elements for a series of observations, where the baseline vectors are changed (say by moving elements on railroad platforms) from one observation period to the next. In this manner, it has been possible to obtain aperture synthesis maps which result from excellent coverage of the u-v plane. Although the density of observation points may be reasonably high, there still remains the problem that the tracks in the u-v plane do not (in general) pass through the properly spaced lattice points required by the Sampling Theorem to yield the brightness function exactly and uniquely. Various methods are in use for extrapolating (or "gridding") the known data to the lattice points, including convolution and cell averaging techniques [see Thompson and Bracewell (1974) for a discussion of these methods]. An additional problem concerns the fact that, although good coverage of the u-v plane may be obtained, full coverage (i.e., infinite resolution from infinite baselines) is not possible and effectively we are dealing with a truncated version of the true visibility function.

Aperture synthesis theory applies to VLBI. In a particular case, if it is not possible to obtain sufficient coverage of the u-v plane to enable a high resolution brightness distribution map

to be constructed, then a simple model source, commensurate with the known data, may be constructed to represent the true source [see, for example, Knight, et al (1971)]. With a sufficient number of ground based stations, and by using satellites as interferometer elements, it should be possible to obtain good coverage of the u-v plane to enable very high resolution aperture synthesis maps to be produced.

Having demonstrated that the relationship between the visibility function and the source brightness function is a Fourier transformation, we now review the basics of Fourier transform theory, and subsequently, we will study the effect on the brightness function due to truncating and averaging the visibility function.

2.3 The Two-Dimensional Fourier Transform

2.3.1 Usefulness of the Fourier Transform as an Integral Transform

Of the different possible integral transforms, the Fourier transform, because of its basic properties, is one of the most useful and widely employed. These basic properties are linearity, shift invariance, and orthogonality of the integral transform's kernel.

If we denote the Fourier transform operation by the operator symbol \mathbf{F} , then

 $\mathcal{F}\left\{B(x)\right\} = V(u)$

1

means that the Fourier transform of a function B of variable x gives a function V of the conjugate variable u. In terms of units, u and x are reciprocals; for example, if x is in centimeters, then u is in inverse centimeters.

The property of linearity means that

$$\mathcal{F}\left\{\alpha B_{1}(x)+\beta B_{2}(x)\right\}=\alpha V_{1}(u)+\beta V_{2}(u)$$

where

$$F{B_1(x)} = V_1(u)$$
, $F{B_2(x)} = V_2(u)$.

Shift invariance implies, for a constant c,

 $F{B(x)} = V(u)$

$$F{B(x+c)} = f(c) V(u)$$

where

and f(c) is a phase factor, depending upon constant c and u, but
independent of x. The orthogonality property enables the inverse
Fourier transform, denoted by the operator
$$\mathcal{F}^{-1}$$
, to be defined.
Thus if, $\mathcal{F} \{ \mathcal{B}(x) \} = \bigvee(u)$

then

$$f^{-1}\{V(u)\}=B(x)$$

In one dimension, the Fourier kernel is written as $e^{i2\pi ux}$, so that the integral transform appears explicitly as

$$V(u) = \mathcal{F}\left\{B(x)\right\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i2\pi ux} B(x) dx$$

The orthogonality of the Fourier kernel then lets us write

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \, e^{-i2\pi u x'} \sqrt{(u)} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \, e^{-i2\pi u x'} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i2\pi u x} B(x) \, dx \right]$$
$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \, B(x) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \, e^{i2\pi u (x-x')}$$
$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \, B(x) \, \delta(x-x') = B(x')$$

We, therefore, see that the orthogonality property let's define the inverse transform kernel as $e^{-i2\pi ux}$, and the inverse transformation appears explicitly as

$$B(x) = F^{-1}\{V(u)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du e^{-iz\pi ux} V(u)$$

It is the importance of linearity, shift invariance, and inverse transformation operations in practical applications which accounts for the diverse and widespread use of Fourier transforms.

2.3.2 The 2-D Fourier Transform

Multi-dimensional Fourier transforms are defined analogously to the one-dimensional form, with the number of conjugate variable pairs being equal to the dimension. In particular, the 2-D Fourier transforms are given by

$$B(x,y) = \mathcal{F}^{-1}\{V(u,v)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dv \ e^{-i2\pi vy} V(u,v)$$
$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \ e^{-i2\pi vy} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dv \ e^{-i2\pi vy} V(u,v)$$

and

$$V(u, \sigma) = \mathcal{F} \{ B(x, y) \} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy \ e^{i2\pi\sigma y} B(x, y)$$
$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \ e^{i2\pi\sigma y} B(x, y) \ .$$

We will now consider a few examples of the 2-D Fourier transform which will prove relevant in our discussion below.

A point source at the origin is represented by $B(x,y)=\delta(x,y)$, where the 2-D Dirac delta function is defined by $\delta(x,y)=\delta(x)\delta(y)$. The corresponding visibility function would be

 $V(u,v) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy e^{i2\pi(ux+vy)} \delta(x,y) = 1$

Thus, a point source has an associated visibility function of constant amplitude over the entire u-v plane. If the visibility function were of constant amplitude over only a finite rectangular area of the u-v plane $V(u, J) = \begin{cases} 1 & For & u \in [-V_0, U_0], J \in [-V_0, V_0] \\ 0 & ELSEWHERE \end{cases}$

the corresponding source brightness function would be

$$B(x,y) = \int_{0}^{\infty} du \int_{0}^{\infty} dv \ e^{-i2\pi (ux + vy)} V(u,v)$$

=
$$\int_{0}^{u} du \int_{v}^{v} dv \ e^{-i2\pi (ux + vy)}$$

=
$$\left[\frac{e^{i2\pi v \cdot x} - e^{-i2\pi v \cdot x}}{i2\pi x}\right] \left[\frac{e^{i2\pi v \cdot y} - e^{-i2\pi v \cdot y}}{i2\pi y}\right]$$

=
$$\frac{siN 2\pi v \cdot x}{\pi x} \cdot \frac{siN 2\pi v \cdot y}{\pi y}$$

The sine function divided by its argument will appear frequently in our work, and will be called a sinc function following Bracewell's convention: sinc $x \equiv \frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi x}$. Thus, the previous brightness function may be written as

$$B(x,y) = 2U_0 \sin 2U_0 x \cdot 2V_0 \sin 2V_0 y$$

As a final example, we will consider a Gaussian visibility

function,

$$\bigvee(u,v) = e^{-\pi(u^2+v^2)}$$

Then

$$B(x, y) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dv e^{-i2\pi(ux+vy)} e^{-\pi(u^{2}+v^{2})} e^{-\pi(u^{2}+v^{2})} = \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du e^{-[\pi u^{2}+(i2\pi x)u]} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dv e^{-[\pi v^{2}+(i2\pi y)v]}\right]$$

Consider the u integral. Completing the square of the exponent,

$$\pi u^{2} + (i \pi x) u = (\sqrt{\pi} u + i \sqrt{\pi} x)^{2} + \pi x^{2}$$

$$let us write I = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du e^{-\pi x^{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du e^{-[\sqrt{\pi} u + i \sqrt{\pi} x]^{2}}$$

$$= e^{-\pi x^{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du e^{-[\sqrt{\pi} u + i \sqrt{\pi} x]^{2}}.$$

Define

$$\xi = \sqrt{\pi} u + i \sqrt{\pi} x , so$$
$$d\xi = \sqrt{\pi} du .$$

Then,

$$I = e^{-\pi x^{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{d\xi}{\sqrt{\pi}} e^{-\xi^{2}} = \frac{e^{-\pi x^{2}}}{\sqrt{\pi}} (\sqrt{\pi})$$
$$= e^{-\pi x^{2}}$$

So we can see that the corresponding brightness function to a Gaussian visibility function is

$$B(x,y) = e^{-\pi(x^2+y^2)}$$

It should be noted that the Gaussian is the only non-generalized function which preserves its function form under Fourier transformation. (The generalized function IIL discussed later, will also be seen to have this property.)

2.3.3 Fundamental Theorems

We have seen that even a simple Gaussian requires some effort to perform the Fourier transformation by direct evaluation of the integral. Fortunately, there are a number of fundamental theorems which not only ease the calculation of transforms, but also provide further insight into properties of Fourier transforms. Since we will extensively rely on these theorems in what follows, we will prove a number of them here. [Most of these theorems are stated without proof for the 2-D Fourier transform by Bracewell (1978).] The symbol """ will be used to denote a Fourier transform pair, so that

$V(u, \sigma) \supset B(x, y)$ AND $B(x, y) \supset V(u, \sigma)$

Note that one dimensional versions of these theorems are easily realized by setting y and v to constants in the equations. (Of course, these arbitrary constants do not affect the results.)

Separable Product Theorem: If $B_1(x) \supset V_1(u)$ and $B_2(y)$ $\supset V_2(v)$, then $B_1(x)B_2(y) \supset V_1(u)V_2(v)$. Proof: Let $V(u,v) \equiv V_1(u)V_2(v)$ and $B(x,y) \equiv B_1(x)B_2(y)$. Then $S^{-1} \{V(u,v)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dv e^{-i2\pi(ux+vy)} V_1(u)V_2(v)$ $= \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du e^{-i2\pi ux} V_1(u)\right] \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dv e^{-i2\pi vy} V_2(v)\right]$ $= B_1(x) B_2(y)$

2-D Addition Theorem: If $B_1(x,y) \supset V_1(u,v)$ and $B_2(x,y) \supset V_2(u,v)$, then **B**, $(x,y) + B_2(x,y) \supset V_1(u,v) + V_2(u,v)$

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{-1}^{Proof:} \left\{ V_{1} + V_{2} \right\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dv \ e^{-i2\pi(ux+vy)} \left[V_{1}(u,v) + V_{2}(u,v) \right] \\ & = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dv \ e^{-i2\pi(ux+vy)} \\ & \quad V_{1}(u,v) + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dv \ e^{-i2\pi(ux+vy)} \\ & \quad V_{2}(u,v) \\ & = B_{1}(x,y) + B_{2}(x,y) \\ & \text{It is readily apparent that} \\ & = \int_{0}^{\infty} \left[S_{1}(x,y) + S_{2}(x,y) \right] = V_{1}(u,v) + V_{2}(u,v) \end{aligned}$$

2-D Shift Theorem: If
$$B(x,y) \supset V(u,v)$$
, then
 $B(x-a, y-b) \supset e^{i2\pi(au+bv)} V(u,v)$

and
$$V(u-a, v-b) \supset e \qquad B(x,y)$$

Proof:

$$\begin{aligned}
\int -i \left\{ V(u \cdot e, v - b) \right\} &= \int du \int dv e^{-i2\pi (u x + v y)} V(u \cdot a, v - b) \\
&= \int du \int dv e^{-i2\pi (a x + b y)} -i2\pi [(u - a) x + (v - b) y] \\
&= \int dv e^{-i2\pi (a x + b y)} B(x, y)
\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \{B(x-a,y-b)\} = \int_{a}^{\infty} dx \int_{-a}^{\infty} e^{i2\pi(ux+vy)} B(x-a,y-b) \\ &= \int_{a}^{\infty} d(y-b) e^{i2\pi(au+bv)} e^{i2\pi[(x-a)u+(y-b)v]} \\ &= e^{i2\pi(au+bv)} V(u,v) \end{aligned}$$

2-D Similarity Theorem: If $B(x,y) \supset V(u,v)$, then

and

1

$$B(ax, by) \supset \frac{1}{1abi} V(\frac{u}{a}, \frac{b}{b})$$

$$F^{-1} \{V(au, bv)\} = \int du \int dv e^{-i2\pi(ux+vy)} V(au, bv)$$

$$= \frac{1}{1ai} \frac{1}{1bi} \int d(au) \int d(bv) e^{-i2\pi(au\frac{x}{a} + bv\frac{u}{b})} V(au, bv)$$

$$= \frac{1}{1abi} B(\frac{x}{a}, \frac{u}{b})$$

Similarly, we have
$$\int_{a}^{a} \int_{a}^{b} e^{i2\pi(ux+vy)} B(ax, by)$$

= $\int_{a}^{b} \frac{1}{16} \int_{a}^{b} \frac{1}{6} \int_{a}^{b} \frac{1$

2-D Definite Integral Theorem:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy B(x,y) = V(0,0)$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy e^{i2\pi(ux+vy)} B(x,y) \Big|_{u=0}^{u=0} = V(0,0)$$

$$\left[V(u,v)\right]_{u=0}^{u=0} = V(0,0)$$

Stmilarly,

1

$$\int du \int dv V(u,v) = B(0,0)$$

2-D Differentiation Theorem:

$$\left(\frac{2}{3x}\right)^{n}\left(\frac{2}{3y}\right)^{m} B(x,y) = (-i2\pi u)^{n} (-i2\pi u)^{m} V(u,v)$$

Proof:

$$\mathcal{F}\left\{\left(\frac{2}{2}x\right)^{m}\left(\frac{2}{2}y\right)^{m}B(x,y)\right\}=\int_{a}^{b}dx \ e^{i2\pi i x}\left(\frac{2}{2}x\right)^{m}$$
$$\cdot\int_{a}^{b}dy \ e^{i2\pi i y}\left(\frac{2}{2}y\right)^{m}B(x,y)$$

•

1 Ares

Integrate by parts once for the y integral:

$$\mathcal{F}\left\{\left(\frac{2}{2X}\right)^{n}\left(\frac{2}{2Y}\right)^{m}B(X,Y)\right\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \ e^{i2\pi v Y}\left(\frac{2}{2X}\right)^{n}\left[e^{i2\pi v Y}\left(\frac{2}{2Y}\right)^{m-1}B(X,Y)\right]_{y=-\infty}^{\infty} - \int_{-\infty}^{0} dy \ (i2\pi v) \ e^{i2\pi v Y} \cdot \left(\frac{2}{2Y}\right)^{m-1}B(X,Y)\right]$$

The integrated part vanishes if

(as we will be concerned with). Perform (m-1) further intergrations by parts for the y integral, and then n integrations by parts for the x integral; the result is

$$f\{(\frac{2}{2x})^{m}(\frac{2}{2y})^{m}B(x,y)\}=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}(-i2\pi u)^{n}(-i2\pi v)^{m}e^{i2\pi(u(x+v^{2}))}B(x,y)$$
$$=(-i2\pi u)^{n}(-i2\pi v)^{m}V(u,v)$$

Similarly,

ì

$$f^{-1}\left\{\left(\underline{a}_{u}\right)^{m}\left(\underline{a}_{v}\right)^{m}\left(u,v\right)\right\}=\left(i2\pi x\right)^{m}\left(i2\pi y\right)^{m}B(x,y)$$

Hermiticity Theorem: If B(x,y) is a real function, then V(u,v) must be Hermitian, i.e.,

$$V(u,v) = V^{*}(-u,-v)$$

Proof:

$$V(u, v) = \mathcal{F}\{B(x, y)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i2\pi(ux + vy)} B(x, y)$$

Since B is real, we have $V_{1}(u,v) = \int dx \int dy \cos[2\pi(ux+vy)] B(x,y)$ $V_{1}(u,v) = \int dx \int dy \sin[2\pi(ux+vy)] B(x,y)$

where
$$V(u,v) = V_{1}(u,v) + i V_{1}(u,v)$$
.

We clearly see that $V_{v}(u,v) = V_{v}(-u,-v)$, $V_{i}(u,v) = -V_{i}(-u,-v)$.

Hence

$$\bigvee (u, v) = \bigvee^{*} (-u, -v).$$

Hermiticity Corollary 1 -- If B(x,y) is a real function and is even in its joint argument, B(x,y) = B(-x,-y), then V(u,v)is real and even in its joint argument, $V(u,v) = V_r(u,v) = V_r(-u,-v)$.

Proof: From the equations for $V_r(u,v)$ and $V_i(u,v)$ in the proof of the Hermiticity Theorem, we need only note that if B is even in x and y, then the integrals in the V_i equation vanish, and the V_r equation yields $V_r(u,v) = V_r(-u,-v)$.

Hermiticity Corollary 2 -- If B(x,y) is a real function and odd in its joint argument, B(x,y) = -B(-x,-y), then V(u,v) is imaginary and odd in its joint argument.

Proof: From the proof of the Hermiticity Theorem, this case causes the V_r equation integrals to vanish while yielding $V_i(u,v) = -V_i(-u,-v)$.

From these theorems, we deduce the concepts that reality of one function in a fourier transform pair implies

Hermiticity of its conjugate function, and that a real even function has a real even conjugate while a real odd function has a pure imaginary odd conjugate.

The convolution of two functions, $B_1(x,y)$ and $B_2(x,y)$, is denoted by $B_1^*B_2$, and is defined by

$$B_{1}(x,y) * B_{2}(x,y) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' B_{1}(x',y') B_{2}(x-x',y-y') = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' B_{1}(x-x',y-y') B_{2}(x',y')$$

We now prove a very useful theorem relating the Fourier transform of the convolution of two functions to a product of their separate transforms.

> 2-D Convolution Theorem: If $B_1 \supset V_1$ and $B_2 \supset V_2$, then $B_1(x,y) \not\in B_2(x,y) \supset V_1(y,y) \cdot V_2(y,y)$

Proof:

$$B_{1}(x,y) * B_{2}(x,y) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} B_{1}(x',y') B_{2}(x-x',y-y').$$
So

$$f\{B_{1} * B_{2}\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y e^{i2\pi(ux+vy)} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} B_{1}(x',y') B_{2}(x-x',y-y') \right]$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y e^{i2\pi(ux+vy)} B_{2}(x-x',y-y') = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y e^{i2\pi(ux+vy)} V_{2}(u,v) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y e^{i2\pi(ux'+vy')} V_{2}(u,v) = V_{2}(u,v) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y e^{i2\pi(ux'+vy')} B_{1}(x',y') = V_{2}(u,v) \cdot V_{2}(u,v)$$

We similarly obtain the converse of this theorem as:

$$V_1(u,v) * V_2(u,v) \supset B_1(x,y) \cdot B_2(x,y)$$

2.3.4 Truncation Effects

We define the 2-D box function in terms of 1-D rectangle functions, following Bracewell's notation (1978):

$$TT(u, v) \equiv TT(u) \cdot TT(v)$$

where

transform of

$$T(u) = \begin{cases} 1 & |u| < \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & |u| = \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & |u| > \frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$$

Rectangular truncation of a visibility function in the u-v plane is equivalent to multiplying that visibility function by a 2-D box function which has zero amplitude outside the specified rectangular region. Since truncation can be expressed as a product of functions in u-v space, then the corresponding brightness function can be determined by the Convolution Theorem. To consider the general case of rectangular truncation, we must know the

$$TT\left(\frac{\mu-c_{\mu}}{b_{\mu}},\frac{\mu-c_{\mu}}{b_{\nu}}\right)$$

which specifies a box function with unit height inside the rectangular

region with edge lengths b_u and b_v , centered on c_u along the u axis and c_v along the v axis, respectively. Since this transform will be important later, we now prove a theorem for the general case.

Box Function Transform Theorem:

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{2}^{1} \left\{ TT \left(\frac{\mu - C_{u}}{b_{u}}, \frac{\nu - C_{v}}{b_{v}} \right) \right\} = e^{-i2\pi (c_{u} \chi + C_{v} Y)} \frac{s_{iN} T b_{u} \chi}{\pi \chi} \frac{s_{iN} T b_{u} Y}{\pi Y} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & Proof: \\ & \int_{2}^{-1} \left\{ TT \left(\frac{\mu - C_{u}}{b_{u}}, \frac{\nu - C_{v}}{b_{v}} \right) \right\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi (u \chi + v Y)} TT \left(\frac{\mu - C_{u}}{b_{u}}, \frac{v - C_{v}}{b_{v}} \right) \\ & = \int_{-\infty}^{C_{u} + \frac{b_{u}}{2}} \int_{-\infty}^{C_{v} + \frac{b_{u}}{2}} dv e^{-i2\pi (u \chi + v Y)} \\ & = \frac{e^{-i2\pi \chi} (c_{u} + \frac{b_{u}}{2})}{-i2\pi \chi} e^{-i2\pi \chi (c_{u} - \frac{b_{u}}{2})} \frac{e^{-i2\pi \gamma (c_{v} + \frac{b_{u}}{2})}}{-i2\pi \gamma (c_{v} + \frac{b_{u}}{2})} = e^{-i2\pi \tau \chi} \underbrace{\frac{s_{iN} T b_{u} \chi}{\pi \chi}}_{TY} \underbrace{\frac{s_{iN} T b_{v} Y}{\pi \chi}}_{TY} \end{aligned}$$

The effect on the brightness function resulting from the truncation of the visibility function is expressed by the following theorem.

Truncation Effect Theorem: If $V \supset B$, then if \widetilde{V}

represents the truncated visibility function,

$$\widetilde{B}(x,y) = \mathcal{F}'\{\widetilde{V}(u,v)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-i2\pi(c_{u}x'+c_{v}y')}}{\pi x'} \frac{\sin\pi t_{u}x'}{\pi y'}}{\pi y'} + \frac{\sin\pi t_{u}x'}{\pi y'} \frac{\sin\pi t_{u}x'}{\pi y'}$$

 $\widetilde{V}(u, v) = V(u, v) \cdot TT\left(\frac{u \cdot c_u}{b_u}, \frac{v \cdot c_v}{b_v}\right)$

Proof: For 2-D rectangular truncation of V(u,v), we

can write

We will use the curly overbar "~" to denote a truncated visibility function and its associated transform. Then, by the Convolution Theorem

$$\begin{split} \widetilde{B}(x,y) &= \mathcal{F}' \left\{ \widetilde{V}(u,v) \right\} \\ &= B(x,y) \\ &= B(x,y) \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \\ e^{-i2\pi (C_u x' + C_v y')} \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_$$

Qualitatively, truncation of V(u,v) gives rise to oscillations, or ringing, in the function $\widetilde{B}(x,y)$ as compared to B(x,y). The origin of the ringing is seen in the convolution of B(x,y)with an oscillatory factor $e^{-i2\pi(c_{U}x+c_{V}y)}$ and with the sinc functions, which have decaying oscillations. The effect of truncation can also be qualitatively described in terms of a loss of resolution in the sharp features of the conjugate function. This is especially clear for the conjugate functions of interferometry, since truncating V(u,v) means that we are not using the high resolution information for large u and v outside of the truncation limits, and therefore B(x,y) is "blurred" or "smoothed" by being convoluted with the sinc factors to produce $\widetilde{B}(x,y)$.

2.3.5 Representation of an Averaged Function

Consider a visibility function which is averaged in rectangular cells over the u-v plane. Let one cell be centered on

the point (0,0). Then we can specify any cell by double integer indices (n,m), where the "n" specifies the nth cell along the u axis and "m" the mth cell along the v axis. We let n and m range from $-\infty$ to $+\infty$, where the +/- sign will denote the relevant halfaxis which the cell is referenced to. The (n,m)th average value of V(u,v) is then given by

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overline{V}_{n,m} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{T_{u,n}} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n}-\frac{T_{u,n}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n}+\frac{T_{u,n}}{2}} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n}-\frac{T_{v,m}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n}+\frac{T_{v,m}}{2}} dv \quad \forall (u,v)$$

where $T_{u,n}$ and $T_{v,m}$ denote the lengths of the $(n,m)^{th}$ averaging cell along the u and v axes, respectively, and u_n and v_m are the midpoint coordinates for the $(n,m)^{th}$ cell. The overbar and brackets will be used to denote an average value of the visibility function.

To represent the average value of V(u,v) in the (n,m)th cell as a function of u and v, we will use a 2-D delta function at the cell's midpoint whose strength is given by the average value over that cell. We therefore write

$$\overline{V}_{m,m}(u, \upsilon) \equiv T_{u,n} T_{\upsilon,m} [\overline{V}_{m,m}] \delta(u-u_n, \upsilon-\upsilon_m).$$

Note that the area of the (n,m)th cell, $(T_{u,n},T_{v,m})$, has been included as a factor multiplying the delta function in order that the delta function properly represent the average value over the <u>entire</u> cell. The V(u,v) function averaged over its entire domain can now be written as a sum over these average value terms, and will be

designated by $\bar{\boldsymbol{\gamma}}(u,v)$:

$$\overline{\mathcal{Y}}(u, \sigma) \equiv \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \overline{T}_{u, n} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \overline{T}_{v, m} \left[\overline{V}_{n, m} \right] \delta(u - u_{n}, \sigma - \sigma_{m}).$$

A few comments are in order regarding the specification of the (n=0,m=0) cell as being centered at the origin (u=0,v=0). and the particular choice of representation for the average value in a cell as a function of u and v. Specifying that the (n=0,m=0)cell be centered on the origin is based upon a natural generalization of the 2-D Sampling Theorem to the case of averaging. The Sampling Theorem specifies that sampling be performed in a regular fashion with one sampling point located at the origin. The effect of the epoch of sampling will be further discussed below in our considerations of the Sampling Theorem. The use of delta functions to represent the average values is also a natural generalization from the Sampling Theorem. The other reasonable way to represent the average values would be by rectangular boxes whose height is the relevant average value in the particular cell. Now, a box representation for a particular cell can be expressed as the convolution of a delta function, which is located at the cell midpoint and whose amplitude is the average value of V(u,v) over that cell, with a box of unit height and identical cross section to the relevant averaging cell:

 $\bigvee_{m,m}^{n}(u,v) = \left\{ \left[\overline{V}_{m,m} \right] \delta(u \cdot u_{n}, v \cdot v_{m}) \right\} * \mathbf{T} \left(\frac{\mathsf{W}}{\mathsf{T}_{u,m}}, \frac{\mathsf{W}}{\mathsf{T}_{u,m}} \right)$

where $V_{n,m}^{D}$ denotes the box representation function. Consider the case of constant cell sizes, so $T_{u,n}$ and $T_{v,m}$ are constants for all n and m. From the convolution theorem, we immediately see that, if $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ represents the transform of the delta function representation for the averaged visibility function:

$$\hat{B}_{s}(x,y) \equiv \mathcal{F}^{\prime}\left\{\sum_{m}\sum_{m}T_{u,m}T_{v,m}\left[\nabla_{m,m}\right]\delta(u\cdot u_{n}, \nabla \cdot v_{m})\right\},\$$

then $\hat{B}(x,y)$, which represents the transform of the box representation for the averaged function, can be written as

$$\hat{B}_{u}(X,Y) = \frac{B_{c}(X,Y)}{T_{u} T_{v}} \cdot \left(\frac{s_{iN} \pi T_{u} X}{\pi X} \frac{s_{iN} \pi T_{v} Y}{\pi Y}\right)$$

Since

we see that, as the averaging cell sizes go to zero, \hat{B}_{\Box} and $\hat{B}_{\delta}_{\delta}$ become identical. However for large T_{u} and T_{v} , as we will be concerned with, the box representation results in preferentially decreasing the amplitude of \hat{B}_{δ} as we move away from the origin, by the factor

(Tu SINC Tux) (To SINC Tuy) < 1 FOR XIJ =0

In fact, the box representation produces zero brightness at all zeros of $\sin(\pi T_{u}x)$ and $\sin(\pi T_{v}y)$. We would like \hat{B}_{δ} and \hat{B}_{\Box} to match the true brightness function B(x,y) as closely as possible. However, $\hat{B}_{\Box}(x,y)$ incorporates a sinc modulation factor which must have zeros at definite points in the x-y plane, regardless of the amplitude of B(x,y) at those points. This consideration, as well as that of the natural generalization of the Sampling Theorem, makes the delta function representation the preferrable method to use to represent the averaged visibility function. A comparison of these two representations for a number of one-dimensional test functions was conducted, and those results support the choice in favor of the delta function representation.

2.3.6 The Standard Fourier Transform for an Averaged Function

The averaged visibility function is specified by

$$\overline{\mathcal{V}}(u, v) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} T_{u,n} T_{v,m} \left[\overline{\mathcal{V}}_{u,m} \right] \delta(u - u_{m}, v - v_{m}) .$$

The Fourier transform of this function, designated $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ will be an approximation to the true brightness function B(x,y). Taking the Fourier transform of $\hat{\mathcal{T}}$ gives $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} T_{u,m} T_{v,m} [\bar{V}_{m,m}] \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi(u,x+v,y)} \delta(u,u,v-v,w)$ $= \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} T_{u,m} T_{v,m} [\bar{V}_{m,m}] e^{-i2\pi(u,x+v,y)}.$

If V(u,v) has been truncated, then we will have only a finite number of terms in the sum, which can then be written as

 $\hat{B}_{g}(X,Y) = \sum_{n=N}^{N} \sum_{m=N}^{M} T_{u,n} T_{u,m} [V_{n,m}] e^{-i2\pi (U_{n}X + U_{m}Y)}.$

where we have assumed symmetric truncation about the origin along the u and v axes.

Now, B(x,y) must be a real, non-negative function since it represents the radiation intensity from a physical body. The visibility is, in general, a complex function. We can therefore write $[\bar{V}_{n,m}] = [\bar{V}_{n,m}]_r + i[\bar{V}_{n,m}]_i$, where the subscripts refer to real and imaginary parts. It appears at first sight that \hat{B}_{δ} may be a complex function, and would therefore not be a good approximation to B(x,y). However, we have shown that the Fourier transform of a real function must satisfy the Hermiticity property, and this property is invariant under averaging operations. We will see that, for an untruncated or symmetrically truncated visibility function, B_{δ} will always be real, although it may possibly assume negative values contrary to the nature of the true brightness function.

Clearly, since

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overline{V}_{n,m} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{T_{u,m}} \int_{u_m}^{u_m} \int_{u_n - \frac{T_{u,m}}{2}}^{u_m} du \int_{v_m}^{v_m} \frac{T_{v,m}}{2} dv \quad \forall (u,v)$$

the average values $[\tilde{V}_{n,m}]$ will satisfy a "discrete Hermiticity relation" if V is Hermitian:

$$\bigvee (u, v) = \bigvee^{*} (-u, -v) \Longrightarrow [\overline{V}_{n, m}] = [\overline{V}_{-n, -m}]^{*}$$

This statement assumes that the epoch of averaging is at the origin $[(n=0,m=0)\rightarrow(u=0,v=0)]$. If we write

$$[\overline{V}_{m,m}] = [\overline{V}_{m,m}]_{v} + \iota [\overline{V}_{m,m}]_{\iota}$$

1

then for symmetric truncation (or no truncation if $N \rightarrow \infty$, $M \rightarrow \infty$) we have

$$\hat{B}_{s}(x, y) = \sum_{n=0}^{N} \sum_{m=-M}^{M} T_{u,n} T_{v,m} \left\{ \left[\left[\overline{V}_{n,m} \right]_{r} \cos 2\pi (u_{n} x + v_{m} y) + \left[\overline{V}_{n,m} \right]_{i} \right] \right\}$$

$$\cdot \sin 2\pi (u_{n} x + v_{m} y) - i \left[\left[\overline{V}_{n,m} \right]_{v} \sin 2\pi (u_{n} x + v_{m} y) - \left[\overline{V}_{n,m} \right]_{i} \cos 2\pi (u_{n} x + v_{m} y) \right]$$

Since $[\bar{V}_{n,m}]_r$ is even in n and m while sin $2\pi(u_n x + v_m y)$ is odd in (u_n, v_m) , then their product is odd and vanishes in the double summation process. Similarly, the second imaginary term vanishes in the double summation. Both of the real terms are even in (n,m) and (u_n, v_m) , so we can write

$$\hat{B}_{s}(x, y) = \sum_{n=-N}^{N} T_{u,n} T_{v,o} \left\{ \left[\overline{V}_{u,o} \right]_{v} \cos 2\pi u_{n} x + \left[\overline{V}_{u,o} \right]_{i} \sin 2\pi u_{n} x \right\} + \sum_{n=-N}^{M} \sum_{n=-N}^{M} T_{u,n} T_{v,n} \left\{ \left[\overline{V}_{u,n} \right]_{v} \cos 2\pi (u_{n} x + v_{n} y) + \left[\overline{V}_{u,m} \right]_{i} \sin 2\pi (u_{n} x + v_{n} y) \right\}$$

We have shown that \hat{B}_{δ} is indeed real for symmetric truncation of V(u,v) (and for no truncation at all). Furthermore, the last equation implies that a knowledge of the average values of V(u,v) over only half the u-v plane is required to specify \hat{B}_{δ} . The two quadrants in the chosen half plane must be adjacent, not diagonal to one another, in order that the Hermiticity property be used to deduce the average values in the other half of the u-v plane.

If the visibility function is truncated asymmetrically, then \hat{B}_{δ} may be complex valued. The Hermiticity property satisfied by V(u,v) for real B(x,y) enables us to relate the values of the visibility function in two adjacent quadrants of the u-v plane to

its values in the other two quadrants. Therefore, in cases of asymmetric truncation, it may be possible to ascertain the average values of V(u,v) needed to symmetrize the truncation. If this is not possible, then the set of average values of V(u,v)should be decreased to result in a data set reflecting symmetric truncation in order to produce a real-valued $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$. One dimensional test functions were examined for the case of asymmetric truncation, and the results corroborate the assertion that asymmetric trunction produces a complex $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ with the imaginary portion contributing no information useful in discerning B(x,y) or a best approximation to it.

2.4 The Sampling Theorem for Fourier Transforms

2.4.1 Statement of the Sampling Theorem in 1-D

The Sampling, or Nyquist, theorem for Fourier transforms in 1-D may be stated as follows. Consider a function B(x) which is non-zero only in a finite portion of the x-axis, from $-L_x$ to L_x . Such a function is usually referred to as being "band-limited". Let V(u) be the Fourier transform of B(x), and let V(u) be periodically sampled with the epoch of sampling at the origin (i.e., a sample is taken at u=0 and periodically thereafter in both directions). If the sampling interval is less than or equal to $\frac{1}{2L_x}$, then it is possible to reconstruct the function B(x) exactly [and hence of course also V(u)]. The largest sampling interval which can be used and still reproduce B(x) undistorted is known as the Nyquist interval, which we will denote by T_{NT} .

In its one-dimensional form, the Sampling Theorem is of use in signal processing applications. A suitable generalization to 2-D makes this theorem of use in VLBI data analysis. Since the proof of the Sampling Theorem in 2-D is entirely analogous to the one-dimensional proof, we will prove this theorem below only for the 2-D case of interest.

2.4.2 Relevance to VLBI Data Analysis

Since all celestial emitters of radio waves have a finite physical size, their brightness distribution functions have non-zero amplitude only over a finite, bounded region on the plane of the sky. In two dimensions, we will refer to such a function which is non-zero only in a certain portion of the plane of definition as being "region-limited".

As discussed above, an interferometer measures the visibility function which is the Fourier transform of the brightness function. But since all brightness functions are region-limited, then a generalization of the Sampling Theorem to 2-D would imply that sampling V(u,v) in some periodic lattice fashion over the u-v plane would provide sufficient information to reconstruct B(x,y)exactly, provided that the sampling cells were acceptably small. The ramification of this theorem for radio interferometric observations using aperture synthesis is obvious, and with this motivation we now consider the 2-D Sampling Theorem in detail.

2.4.3 Derivation and Discussion of 2-D Sampling Theorem

Consider a region-limited brightness function:

 $B(x,y) = \begin{cases} B(x,y) & |x| \leq L_x, & |y| \leq L_y \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$

Let $\beta(x,y)$ be the periodic extension of B(x,y), such that $\beta(x+pL_x, y+qL_y) = B(x,y)$, if p,q are integers. We can expand $\beta(x,y)$ in a 2-D Fourier series:

$$\beta(x,y) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} C_{m,m} e^{-i\left(\frac{2\pi m y}{2L_x} + \frac{2\pi m y}{2L_y}\right)}$$

Note that $2L_x$ and $2L_y$ give the full source extent along the x and y axes, respectively. The Fourier coefficients are given by

$$C_{-n,vm} = \frac{1}{2L_x} \int_{-L_x}^{L_x} dx \ e^{i\frac{2\pi\pi nx}{2L_x}} \left\{ \frac{1}{2L_y} \int_{-L_y}^{L_y} e^{i\frac{2\pi\pi ny}{2L_y}} \beta(x,y) \right\}$$
$$= \frac{1}{4L_xL_y} \int_{-L_x}^{L_x} \int_{-L_x}^{L_x} \beta(x,y) \ e^{i\left(\frac{2\pi\pi nx}{2L_x} + \frac{2\pi\pi ny}{2L_y}\right)}$$

In the region of interest, $\beta(x,y) B(x,y)$, so we may write

$$B(X,Y) = \begin{cases} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} C_{m,m} e^{-\frac{i}{2}\left(\frac{2\pi mX}{2L_{x}} + \frac{2\pi mY}{2L_{y}}\right)} & \text{For } |X| \leq L_{x}, \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Let V(u,v) be the visibility function which is the Fourier transform of the brightness function B(x,y):

$$B(x,y) = \int du \int dv e^{-i2\pi (ux+vy)} V(u,v)$$

Since B(x,y)=0 outside the region $|x| \not\in L_x$, $|y| \not\in L_y$, we have for the v in erse transformation:

$$V(u,v) = \int_{-L_x}^{L_x} \int_{-L_y}^{L_y} e^{i2\pi(ux+vy)} B(x,y).$$

Consider the particular values of V(u,v) at the regularly spaced lattice points $\left(\mathcal{U}=\frac{n}{2L_{x}}, \mathcal{U}=\frac{m}{2L_{y}}\right)$.

Note that the point (0,0) is included in this set. At these points, we have

$$V(\frac{m}{2L_{x}},\frac{m}{2L_{y}}) = \int_{-L_{x}}^{L_{x}}\int_{-L_{y}}^{L_{y}} B(x,y) e^{i\left(\frac{2\pi nx}{2L_{x}} + \frac{2\pi my}{2L_{y}}\right)}$$

Comparing this equation with the previous one for $C_{n,m}$ shows that

$$C_{m,m} = \frac{1}{4L_xL_y} V(\frac{m}{2L_x}, \frac{m}{2L_y})$$

Thus, we see that a knowledge of periodically sampled values of the visibility function in the u-v plane provides all necessary Fourier series coefficients $C_{n,m}$ to completely determine the function B(x,y) exactly. Hence we can write

$$B(x,y) = \sum_{m=\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{m=\infty}^{\infty} C_{m,m} e^{-i\left(\frac{2\pi m \chi}{2L_{x}} + \frac{2\pi m y}{2L_{y}}\right)}$$

= $\frac{1}{4L_{x}L_{y}} \sum_{m=\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{m=\infty}^{\infty} V\left(\frac{m}{2L_{x}}, \frac{m}{2L_{y}}\right) e^{-i\left(\frac{2\pi m \chi}{2L_{x}} + \frac{2\pi m y}{2L_{y}}\right)}$

Of course, exact knowledge of B(x,y) implies that V(u,v) is also completely specified from the Fourier transform relations.

We therefore conclude that for a region-limited brightness function, knowledge of periodically sampled values of the associated

visibility function completely specifies B(x,y) and V(u,v). The proper lattice constants for the periodic sampling lattice are

Au = the = Tu, NI , AU = the = Tu, NI

where $T_{u,NI}$ and $T_{v,NI}$ refer to the "Nyquist interval" lengths along the u and v axes, repectively.

Because B is a real function and V is therefore Hermitian, we can further reduce the sampling requirement. Only two adjacent quadrants need be periodically sampled in order to reproduce B(x,y) and V(u,v) exactly, since samples of V(u,v) in these two quadrants are related to the sample values (on a regular lattice) in the other two quadrants by the Hermiticity property. If we write

 $\bigvee (\exists t_{x}, \forall t_{y}) = \bigvee (\exists t_{x}, \forall t_{y}) + i \bigvee (\exists t_{x}, \forall t_{y})$

and expand the complex exponential in terms of sines and cosines, we can simplify to get

$$B(x, y) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{4L_{x}L_{y}} \left\{ V_{v} \left(\frac{\gamma}{2L_{x}}, 0 \right) \cos 2\pi \frac{\gamma x}{2L_{x}} + V_{i} \left(\frac{\gamma}{2L_{x}}, 0 \right) \sin 2\pi \frac{\gamma x}{2L_{x}} \right\} + \frac{1}{2L_{x}L_{y}} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} \left\{ V_{v} \left(\frac{\gamma}{2L_{x}}, \frac{\gamma y}{2L_{y}} \right) \cos 2\pi \left(\frac{\gamma x}{2L_{x}} + \frac{\gamma y}{2L_{y}} \right) + V_{i} \left(\frac{\gamma}{2L_{x}}, \frac{\gamma y}{2L_{y}} \right) \right\} \\ \cdot \sin 2\pi \left(\frac{\gamma x}{2L_{x}} + \frac{\gamma y}{2L_{y}} \right) \right\}$$

Note the similarity of this result to that obtained for $B_{\delta}(x,y)$; if the averaging intervals $T_{u,n}$ and $T_{v,m}$ were fixed at the Nyquist intervals, and we replaced the average values by sample values, then the results would be identical (since $u_n = \frac{n}{2L_v}$ and $v_m = \frac{m}{2L_v}$ now).

2.4.4 Aliasing

Conceptually, the aliasing effect in 1-D is identical to the effect in 2-D. Therefore, we will base our discussion and work in one dimension, and state the very obvious generalizations to two dimensions.

In one dimension, the Sampling Theorem may be written for a real function B(x) which is band-limited in $|x| \not\in L_{v}$, as:

 $B(x) = T_{N_{\Sigma}} V_{\mu}(o) + \mathcal{R} T_{N_{\Sigma}} \sum_{m_{\Sigma}}^{\infty} \left\{ V_{\mu}(m_{N_{\Sigma}}) \cos 2\pi m_{T_{M}} T_{M_{\Sigma}} X + V_{i}(m_{N_{\Sigma}}) \sin 2\pi m_{T_{M}} T_{M_{\Sigma}} X \right\}$

where $T_{NI} \equiv \frac{1}{2L_X}$, and $2L_x$ is the full 1-D source extent. The expression written for B(x) is recognized as just a standard Fourier series expansion for that function in its domain of definition $[-L_x, L_x]$. Note that the periods, $X_{p,NI}$, of both trig functions are defined by

$$X_{P,NI} = \frac{1}{nT_{NI}} = \frac{2L_{X}}{n}$$

The fundamental period occurs for n=1, with all other values of n producing shorter harmonic periods. Since all terms in the sum have the common beat period $2L_x$, we see that the superposition of the various harmonic terms produces a function $\beta(x)$ which is identical to B(x) in the interval $[-L_x, L_x]$ and reproduces B(x)periodically along the entire x axis with period $X_{p=1,NI}=2L_x$ in the bands $[rL_x, (r+2)L_x]$, r=odd integer. This is, of course, the standard periodic extension of a function when represented by its Fourier series. What is important to recognize for our considerations is that the particular choice of T_{NI} for the sampling interval produces a Fourier expansion which properly "fits" into the true domain of definition for B(x), $[-L_x, L_x]$. $\beta(x)$ reproduces B(x) in each band without interference between bands if we sample at intervals T_{NI} because all terms in $\beta(x)$ have the common beat period 2L_x. Figure 2.5a illustrates this case.

Suppose now that we consider sampling V(u) at intervals $T_{<}T_{NI}$. The Sampling Theorem result then is $B_{c}(x) = T_{c}V_{r}(o) + 2T_{c}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \{V_{r}(mT_{c})\cos 2\pi mT_{c}x + V_{c}(mT_{c})\sin 2\pi mT_{c}x\}$

The period is, now

$$X_{P,C} = \frac{1}{nT_c} > \frac{1}{nT_{AII}}$$

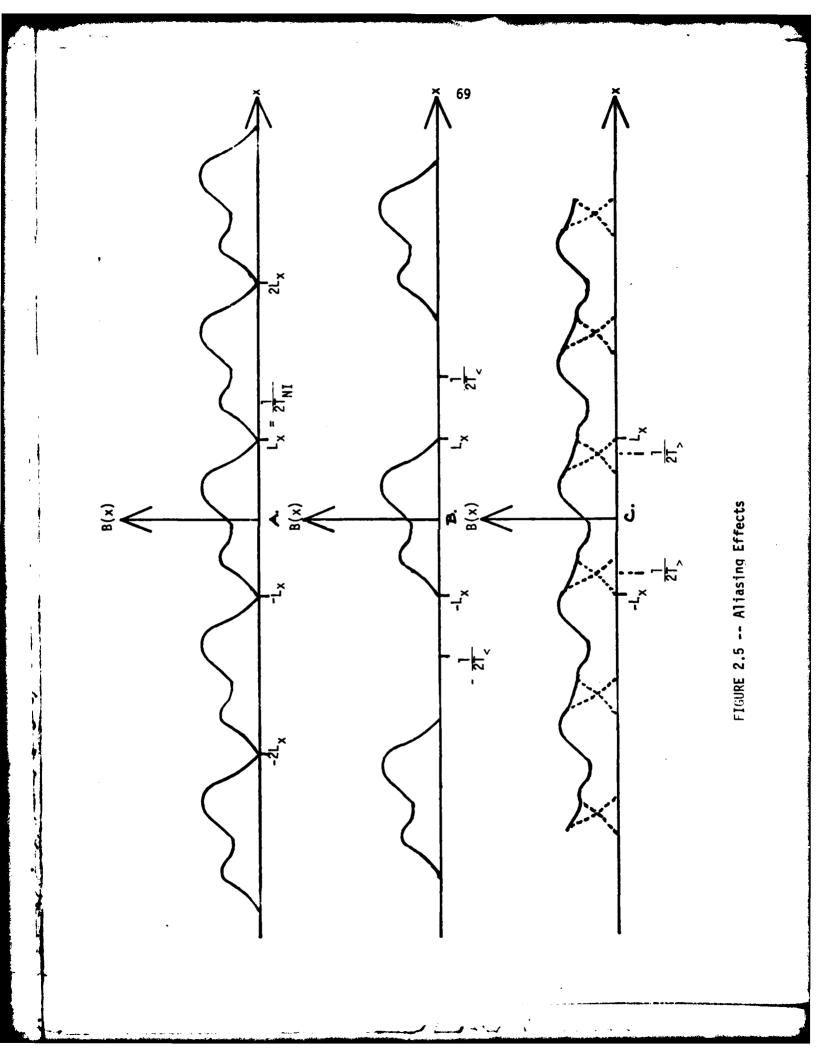
and the common beat period is

 $B_{<}(x)$ is the periodic extension for this Fourier series which matches B(x) in the interval $\begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2T_{c}}, \frac{1}{2T_{c}} \end{bmatrix}$

and reproduces B(x) an all intervals

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\frac{v}{2\tau_{c}}, \frac{v+2}{2\tau_{c}} \end{bmatrix}$$

with r an odd integer. We immediately see that, since the period here is greater than $X_{p=1,NI}$ we still prevent interference between bands. Note that we may define a band-limited function $B_{<}(x)$ which is identical with B(x) in $[-L_{x},L_{x}]$ and zero outside this interval, but whose basic domain of definition is chosen as



 $[-L_{x}-\delta_{x}, L_{x}+\delta_{x}], \delta_{x}>0.$ If $V_{<}(u) = B_{<}(x)$ then the sampling theorem properly applies here with $T_{<,Ni} \equiv \frac{1}{2(L_{x}+\delta_{x})}$. But clearly $V(u) \equiv V_{<}(u)$ since the Fourier transform integral is performed over the entire one-dimensional space. As illustrated in Figure 2.5b, $B_{<}(x)$ is identical with B(x) in $[-L_{x}, L_{x}]$ but its periodic bands are now spaced a distance apart instead of being juxtaposed. Since we are really interested only in the function B(x), we conclude that sampling at $T \leq T_{NI}$ is capable of reproducing B(x) exactly in the region of interest.

Now consider $T_{>}^{>}T_{NI}^{}$ as the sampling interval. The component periods in $\beta_{>}(x)$ now are

$$X_{P,S} = \frac{1}{nT_s} < \frac{1}{mT_{MZ}}$$

and the common beat period for all terms is

We have a situation where other bands have a non-harmonic overlap into the interval $[-L_{X},L_{X}]$, and B(x) is not exactly reproduced in its basic domain of definition. Thus, sampling at T>T_{NI} causes distortion of B(x). We will presently show by an argument using the Convolution Theorem [based on a similar discussion by Bracewell (1978)] that the effect of using T_> is to simply cause $\beta_{>}(x)$ to be a superposition of overlapping bands wherein $\beta_{>}(x)$ would match B(x) except for the overlap effects. It is not possible to deduce the true form of B(x) by compensating for the overlap in some way, and thus sampling V(u) at T>T_{NI} results in an unrecoverable loss of information on B(x). We can concisely prove these observations by using the Convolution Theorem. We define the Sampling Function by

where T is the sampling interval. Sampling V(u) at intervals T is equivalent to multiplying V(u) by $III(\frac{u}{T})$. Denoting the sampled visibility function by V_S(u), we write V_S(u)=V(u)·III($\frac{u}{T}$). Let $\beta(x)$ be the Fourier transform of V_S(u). Then the Convolution Theorem gives us

$$\beta(x) = \mathcal{F}' \{ V_s(u) \} = \mathcal{F}'' \{ V(u) \} * \mathcal{F}'' \{ III.[]^{+} \}$$

= B(x) * $\mathcal{F}'' \{ III.[]^{+} \}$.

The Fourier transform of a sampling function is another sampling function, $III(u) \supset III(x)$ [see Bracewell (1978) for a discussion of the proof of this transform pair]. By the Similarity Theorem, we then have

$$\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left\{\mathbf{III}\left(\overset{\mathsf{H}}{=}\right)\right\} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \delta\left(\mathbf{x} - \overset{\mathsf{H}}{=}\right) = \mathcal{T} \mathbf{III}\left(\mathcal{T}\mathbf{x}\right).$$

So,

$$\beta(x) = B(x) * T II(Tx)$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(x') \left[\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x-x'-\mp) \right]$$

$$= \sum_{n=\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(x') \delta(x-x'-\mp)$$

$$= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} B(x-\mp).$$

This result clearly reveals the effect of the size of the sampling inteval. For B(x) band-limited in $[-L_x, L_x]$, then clearly $T_{NI}=\frac{1}{2L_x}$ causes $\beta(x)$ to be a non-overlapping periodic extension of B(x). Similarly, for T<T_{NI}, we simply widen the bands, as was illustrated in Figure 2.5b. For T>T_{NI}, then $\frac{1}{T}<2L_x$ and we see that the bands now overlap, producing a distored version of B(x) in the interval of interest $[-L_x, L_x]$. The present statement of this result lucidly shows that the distortion results from superposition of different bands, each of which may be conceived as containing one undistorted period of B(x). (See Figure 2.5c)

The term "aliasing" has been used to describe this effect because sampling at intervals greater than the Nyquist causes spatial frequencies in different bands to mix due to the overlapping of the bands. It is therefore said that higher spatial frequencies are posing as lower frequencies, and hence the higher frequencies have lower frequency aliases because of the overlapping.

The generalization to two dimensions is quite straightforward. Sampling in 2-D is performed on a rectangular lattice in the u-v plane, and sampling along any line of lattice points in the u or v directions is independent of behavior in the other direction and hence exactly equivalent to the 1-D case. We can therefore think of the 2-D lattice as being a direct product of two 1-D lattices. We then have

 $\beta(x,y) = B(x,y) * T_u T_v III (T_u x, T_v y)$

where

The result is:

We immediately see that all of the previously discussed cases for one-dimension apply to <u>each</u> argument of B independently. In other words, for true recovery of B(x,y) in the region of interest { $[-L_x,L_x],[-L_y,L_y]$ }, we must have $T_u \leq T_{u,NI} \equiv \frac{1}{2L_x}$ and $T_v \leq T_{v,NI} \equiv \frac{1}{2L_y}$. If the sampling interval along u or v exceeds its relevant Nyquist length, then aliasing effects occur and B(x,y) will be distorted along the respective direction (i.e., if $T_u \leq T_{u,NI}$ but $T_v > T_{v,NI}$, distortion of B(x,y) occurs only parallel to the y axis).

We will call a rectangular cell with edge lengths $T_{u,NI}$ and $T_{v,NI}$ a Nyquist cell. When we say that a given cell is smaller than the Nyquist cell size, we mean that $T_u \leq T_{u,NI}$ and $T_v \leq T_{v,NI}$ for the given cell. A cell which is referred to as being larger than a Nyquist cell will have $T_u > T_{u,NI}$ or $T_v > T_{v,NI}$, or both.

2.4.5 Effect of the Epoch of Sampling

Heretofore, we have used the Sampling Theorem with the epoch of sampling at the origin, which is the conventional statement of the theorem. We now investigate the effect of an epoch of sampling

not based on the origin. Again, we will work in 1-D and state the generalization to 2-D.

Suppose that we sample V(u) at regular intervals T, but we do not center the samples on u=0; this is equivalent to shifting the Sampling Function by some increment a, with 0<a<T. Then

The sampled visibility function $V_s(u)$ is now

 $V_{s}(u) = V(u) \cdot III(\frac{u}{4} - a).$

From the Shift Theorem, we have

$$\mathcal{F}'\left\{\mathbb{III}\left(\frac{1}{2}-\alpha\right)\right\} = e^{-i2\pi\alpha \times} \mathcal{T}\mathbb{III}\left(\mathcal{T}\times\right).$$

The Convolution Theorem then requires that the Fourier transform of $V_{1}(u)$ be:

$$\beta_{\alpha}(x) = \mathcal{F}'\{V_{s}(u)\} = B(x) * e^{-i2\pi\alpha x} \mathcal{T} III(\mathcal{T}x)$$

$$= \mathcal{T}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} A^{\prime} B(x-x') e^{-i2\pi\alpha x'} [\pm \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \delta(x' - \frac{n}{2})]$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi\alpha \frac{n}{2}} B(x-\frac{n}{2})$$

As before, $B(x-\frac{n}{T})$ is a periodic extension of the band-limited function B(x). Now, however, $B_a(x)$ has a complex factor in its terms. Note that $\frac{a}{T}$ -1, and if $\frac{a}{T}$ is irrational, then $e^{-i2\pi nT}$ is non-periodic. If $\frac{a}{T}$ is rational, then $e^{-i2\pi nT}$ is periodic in n. Suppose that \bar{n} is the integer period such that $\bar{n}a=T$ and $e^{-i2\pi \frac{a}{T}}(m+r\bar{n}) = e^{-i2\pi \frac{a}{T}}$ for any integer r. Then the complex function $\beta_a(x)$ will have a period $\frac{\bar{n}}{I} = \frac{1}{a}$. In particular, for $T=T_{NI}$, $\beta_a(x)$ has a period $\bar{n}2L_x = \frac{2TL_x}{a} > 2L_x$. Hence, if $T \leq T_{Ni}$, no overlapping occurs, and we see that for n=0, we do in fact recover B(x) in the interval of interest $[-L_x, L_x]$.

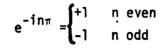
Consider the case $T>T_{NI}$ now. Clearly, we will have overlapping as discussed previously, but the distortion now will be far worse than when the epoch of sampling was at the origin, because the adjacent bands which mix into the region of interest have complex weighting factors in them.

The generalization to 2-D incorporates a translational displacement of the epoch of sampling for the lattice from (u=0,v=0) to (a,b). The result is

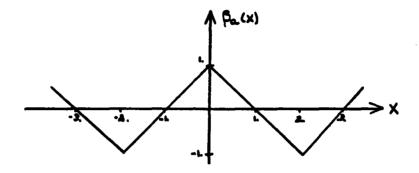
Ba, (X,y)= 「 B(X- テ, y- 要) e-i2 m テーi2 m テ

The cases discussed above for 1-D apply separately now to each coordinate.

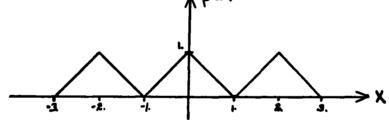
As a simple illustration of the effect of the epoch of sampling in one-dimension, let us consider a case where $a=\frac{T}{2}$ for the conjugate pair V(u) = sinc u 1-|x|=B(x) for $|x|\leq 1$. We have $T_{NI} = \frac{1}{2L_x} = .5$. The complex modulating factor is now $e^{-1\pi n}$, with period $\bar{n}=2$. But



The resulting function $\boldsymbol{\beta}_a(\boldsymbol{x})$ for $T=T_{NI}$ is pictured as:



as compared with the standard Sampling Theorem result for sampling epoch at the origin: $\beta(x)$



Based on the considerations of this section, it is considered preferable to use an epoch of sampling at the origin. In our discussions, we will want to consider averaging cells with dimensions both smaller and larger than the Nyquist cell. When we represent the average value of V(u,v) over a cell by a delta function at the cell midpoint, we are imitating the sampling process, and hence the observations on the effects of cell size versus Nyquist cell size are applicable. If we average over the entire visibility

function with cell sizes equal to or smaller than the Nyquist cell size, then aliasing effects will not be present and the transform of the averaged function will represent B(x,y) except for possible distortion due to the fact that average values were used instead of true sample values. Averaging with cell sizes greater than the Nyquist cell size produces greater distortion due to aliasing offects. As we have seen, an epoch at the origin produces less distortion than a shifted epoch in cases where the Nyquist size is exceeded, and we would therefore prefer to use an averaging epoch at the origin (u=0,v=0) for these cases. Since we will be considering various averaging cell sizes, and since the epoch does not affect the result in the region of interest for cells smaller than the Nyquist cell whereas it may adversely affect the result for cell sizes greater than the Nyquist cell size, we see that fixing the epoch of averaging at the origin for all cases of cell size (including mixed cell sizes) is the best prescription. It should be noted that in an actual experiment, it may not be possible to choose an epoch of sampling at the origin. However, although the elliptical tracks may not conform with a sampling or averaging epoch at the origin, if the data are gridded onto a rectangular lattice, then it would be preferable to use a lattice with epoch at the origin if such an extrapolation is feasible.

CHAPTER 3

THE STANDARD FOURIER TRANSFORM METHOD

3.1 Statement of the Method

In an actual experiment, V(u,v) can be examined over only a finite portion of the u-v plane, and hence the visibility function is effectively truncated. We will assume that the truncation is symmetric in u and v (or has been made symmetric as previously discussed). We have shown above that the Fourier transform of the truncated and averaged visibility function is

$$\hat{B}_{g}(x,y) = \sum_{m_{2}-N}^{N} T_{u,m} T_{v,o} \left\{ \left[\overline{V}_{m,o} \right]_{F} \cos 2\pi u_{n} x + \left[\overline{V}_{n,o} \right]_{E} \sin 2\pi u_{n} x \right\} + 2 \sum_{m_{2}-N}^{N} \sum_{m_{1}}^{H} T_{u,m} T_{v,m} \left\{ \left[\overline{V}_{u,m} \right]_{F} \cos 2\pi (u_{n} x + v_{n} y) + \left[\overline{V}_{u,m} \right]_{E} \sin 2\pi (u_{n} x + v_{n} y) \right\}$$

where $T_{u,n}, T_{v,m}$ are the averaging cell lengths in the u and v directions, respectively; (u_n, v_m) is the midpoint of the (n,m)th cell in which the average value is

 $\left[\overline{V}_{m,m}\right] = \left[\overline{V}_{m,m}\right]_{u} + i \left[\overline{V}_{m,m}\right]_{i}$

For completeness, we state the result for asymmetrical truncation:

 $\hat{B}_{s}(x,y) = \sum_{m=1}^{N_{2}} \sum_{m=1}^{M_{2}} T_{u,m} T_{v,m} \left[\overline{V}_{m,m} \right] e^{-i2\pi (u_{m}x + v_{m}y)}$

For asymmetrical truncation, $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ will be complex.

We can easily show that, for a given truncation of the

visibility function, the value of $\hat{B}_{\delta}(0,0)$ is independent of the particular averaging lattice which is used, and is in fact equal to $\tilde{B}(0,0)$, the origin value of the function resulting from truncation of V(u,v) alone, without averaging. We have shown that the effect of truncating V(u,v) produces

$$\widehat{B}(x,y) = \overline{B}(x,y) \times \left[e^{-i\mathcal{R}\pi(c_u x + c_u y)} \frac{s_{IM}\pi b_u x}{\pi x} \frac{s_{IN}\pi b_u y}{\pi y} \right]$$

where: $c_i = i$ coordinate value of the midpoint of the non-truncated portion of V(u,v)

 b_i = length along the i axis of the non-truncated part of V(u,v).

By the Convolution Theorem,

1

$$\widetilde{B}(x,y) = \int_{a}^{b} \int_{a}^{b} e^{-i2\pi(ux+vy)} \left[V(u,v) \cdot TT\left(\frac{u\cdot c_{u}}{b_{u}}, \frac{v-c_{v}}{b_{v}}\right) \right]$$

Since the integrations are independent of x and y, we have, using the definition of $\mathcal{TT}(\frac{\mu - c_{\mu}}{b_{\mu}}, \frac{\nu - c_{\nu}}{b_{\nu}})$,

$$\widehat{B}(X=0,Y=0) = \int_{C_{u}-\frac{b_{u}}{2}}^{C_{u}+\frac{b_{u}}{2}} du \int_{C_{v}-\frac{b_{v}}{2}}^{C_{v}+\frac{b_{v}}{2}} dv V(u,v).$$

We can write $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ in a form which applies to either symmetric or asymmetric truncation,

$$\hat{B}_{s}(X,Y) = \sum_{n=n, \dots = -M}^{N_{2}} \sum_{u,n}^{M_{2}} T_{u,n} T_{v,m} [V_{n,m}] e^{-i2\pi(u_{n}X + v_{m}Y)}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} & \prod_{n \in I \in I} T_{(u_{1}, n)} = b_{u_{1}}, \qquad \sum_{n \in I = M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} = b_{v_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{u_{1}, n} \right) - \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{-1} T_{u_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{u_{1}, n} \right) - \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{-1} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{u_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{u_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{u_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{u_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^{M_{1}} T_{v_{1}, n} \right) = C_{u_{1}}, \\ & \left(\frac{T_{u_{1}, 0}}{2} + \sum_{n \in I}^$$

Thus, $\hat{B}_{\delta}(0,0) = \tilde{B}(0,0) =$ Volume under the visibility function inside the truncation limits.

3.2 Illustrative Case: The Two Component Gaussian Source

We now want to consider a practical example to examine the effects on resolution due to truncating and averaging the visibility function. As our model source, we chose a two component Gaussian brightness distribution function. This model source has been chosen not only because of its relevance to actual observed sources which have two or more peak components in the brightness function which we wish to resolve, but also because it provides an excellent case to study changes in symmetries, the vector between the peak brightness points, and the width of the components as functions of truncation limits and averaging cell sizes.

The basic form of the brightness function for this model

source is

$$-\pi \omega [(x-1)^{2}+y^{2}] -\pi \omega [(x+1)^{2}+y^{2}]$$

B(x,y) = e + e

where w is a parameter characterizing the width of each component. The Gaussian components have peak brightness of unity at the points (-1,0) and (1,0). Figure 3.1 illustrates the cross-section of the model source for four different values of w. Figure 3.2, a-d, presents three dimensional views of the model source for the four values of w, as well as their associated visibility functions. (Note that these source and visibility functions are smooth functions; any sharp edges in the 3-D plots are due to the mesh size used in the plotting algorithm.)

3.2.1 Exact Brightness Distribution function and Its Transform

The Fourier transform of the brightness function

$$B(X, y) = e^{-\pi \omega [(X-1)^2 + y^2]} + e^{-\pi \omega [(X+1)^2 + y^2]}$$

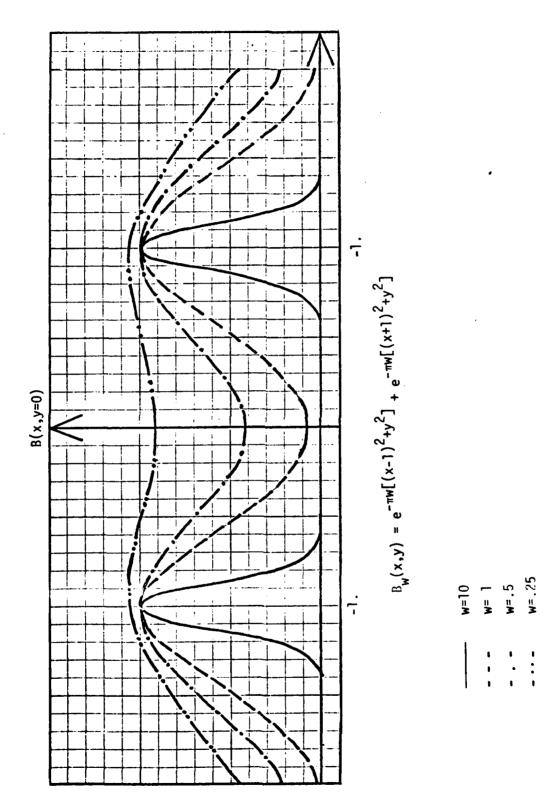
is derived as follows. Let

$$V(u, v) = f \{B(x, y)\}$$

Note that

$$B(x,y) = e^{-\pi\omega [x^2 + y^2]} + [\{(x-1) + \{(x+1)\}]$$

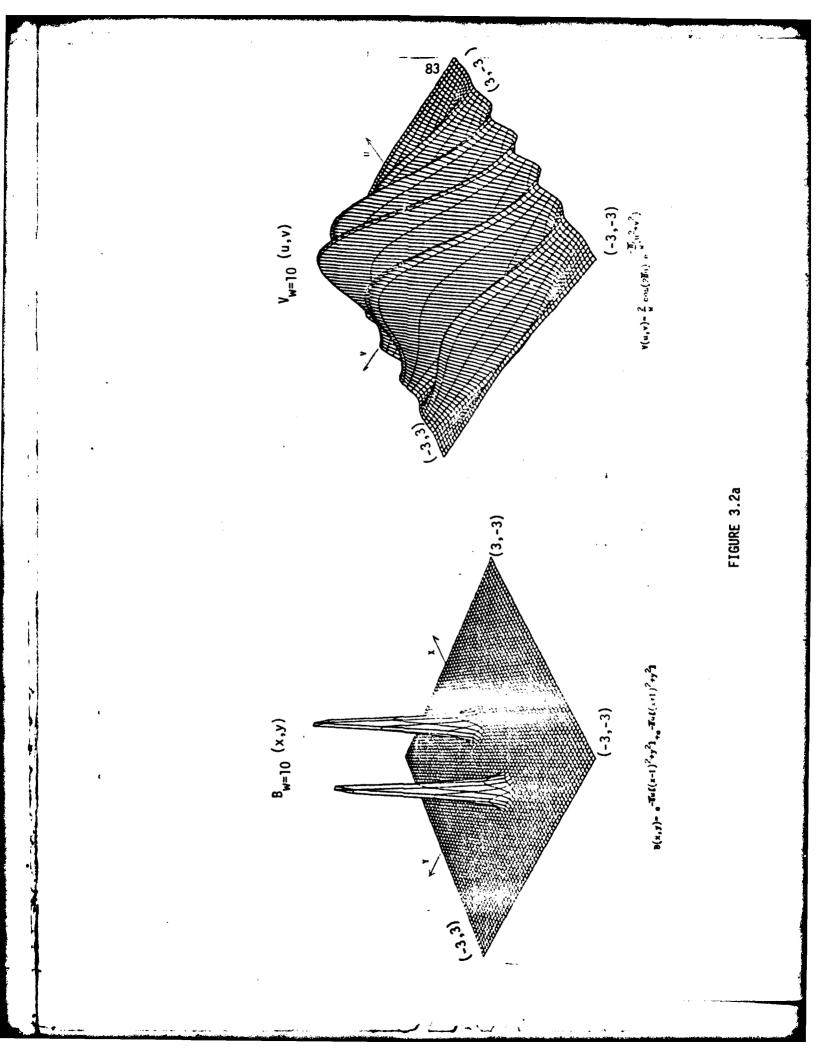
By the Similarity Theorem and the Separable Product Theorem, we

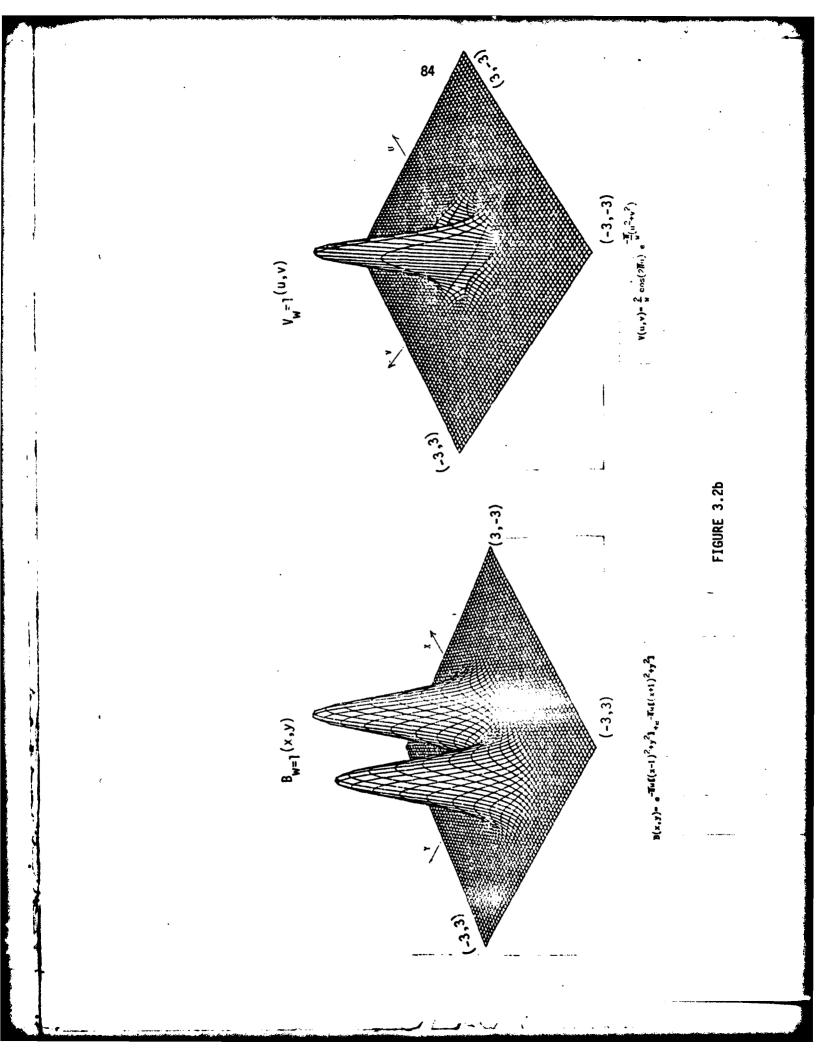


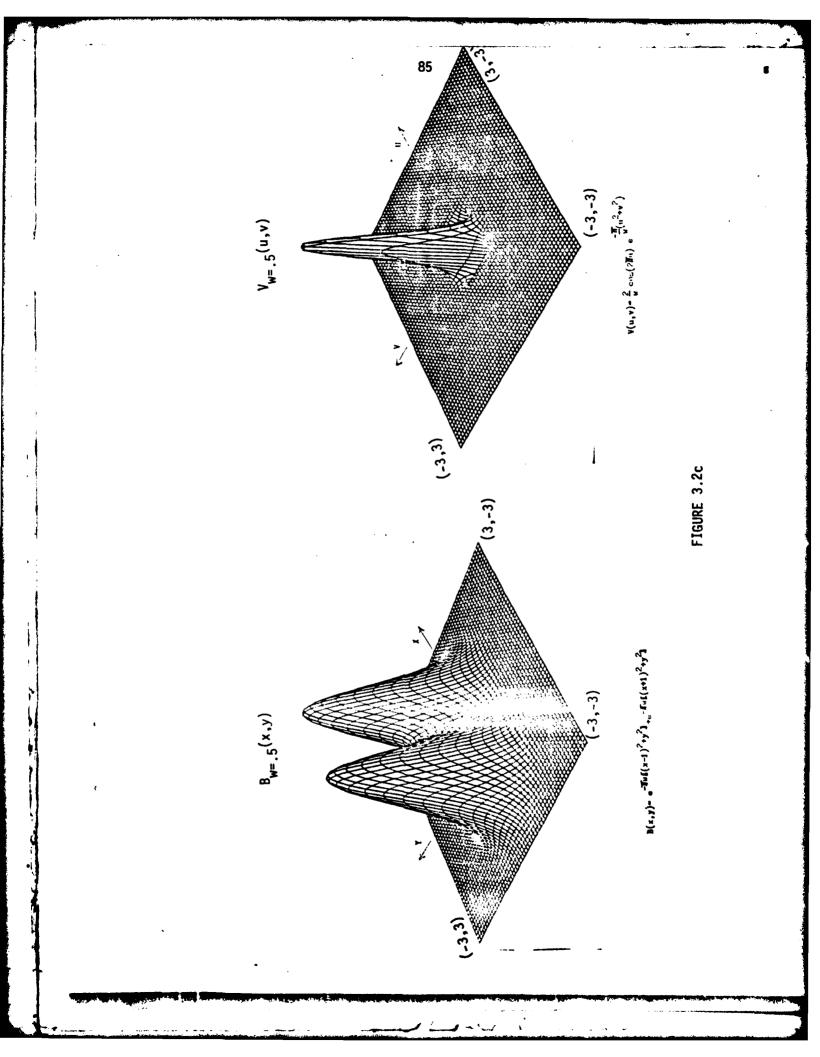
1

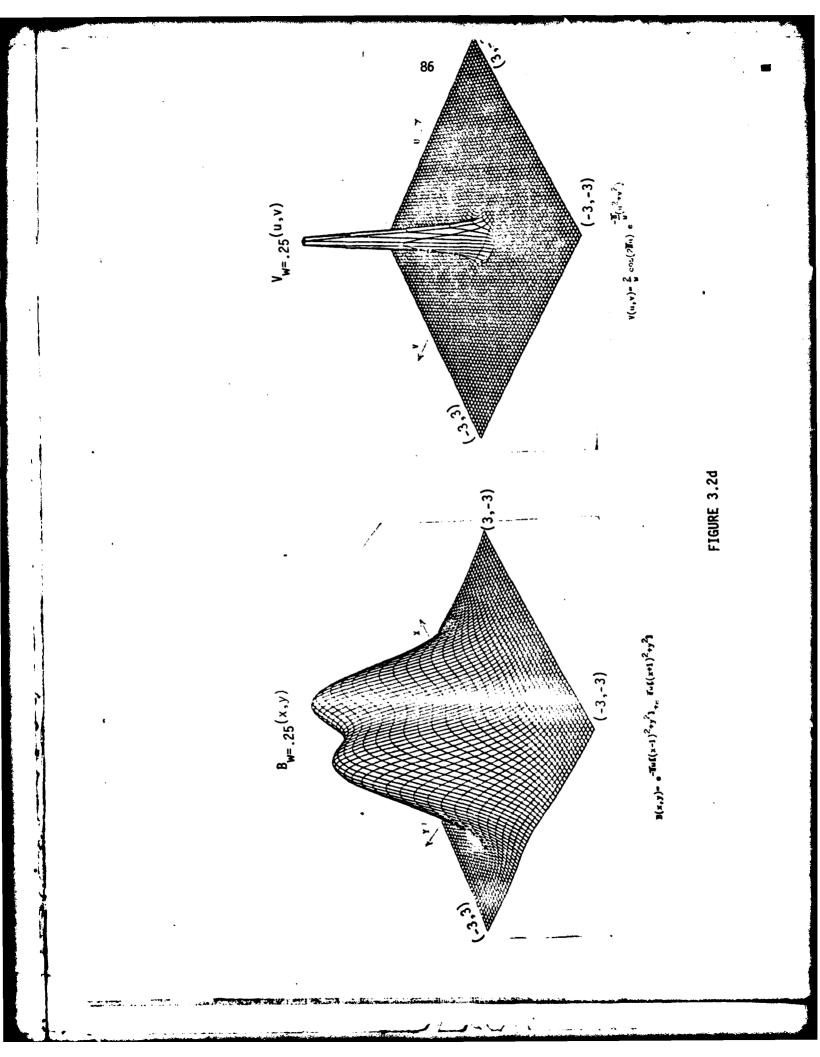
FIGURE 3.1

•









immediately have $f\{e^{-\pi\omega[x^2+y^2]}\}=\pm e^{-\frac{\pi\omega}{\omega}[w^2+w^2]}$

and by the Shift and Addition Theorems we have $\Im \{ S(X-1) + S(X+1) \} = 2 \cos 2\pi \mu.$

Hence, by the Convolution Theorem, we get

Note the ease with which this transform is obtained using the theorems as opposed to a direct calculation.

Since the double-Gaussian model that we are using is not a truly region-limited function, one cannot properly define a Nyquist cell size. However, the Gaussians fall-off sufficiently fast so that we may define effective limits for the extent of B(x,y)in the x and y directions. This effective length will be specified as twice the value x_c for which B(x,y) has an amplitude less than or of the order of .001 of its peak amplitude for all $x \ge x_c$, and similarly for y_c . The effective Nyquist interval lengths are then

$$T_{u,NI} = \frac{1}{2X_c}$$
 and $T_{v,NI} = \frac{1}{2Y_c}$.

1

Table 3.1 shows the effective cut-off lengths and corresponding Nyquist intervals, as well as the peak values of B(x,y), the

TABLE 3.1

7

MODEL SOURCE CHARACTERISTICS

Peak Magnitudes Halfwidths	1	1	1.0019 .6642 1.0019 .6642	1.051 .9344
T _{v,NI} Locations	1.064 (-1,0) 1.064 (1,0)	.3378 (-1,0) (1,0)	.2381 (996.0) (996.0)	.1694 (882,0)
T _{v,NI}	1.064	. 3378	.2381	.1694
B(x, y ₋y _c)≤.001 ★	.47	1.48	2.1	2.97
Tu,NI	.340	.2016	.1613	.1263
B(x ² x _c ,y)≤.001 X _c	1.47	2.48	3.1	3.96
3	10.	-	ŗ.	.25

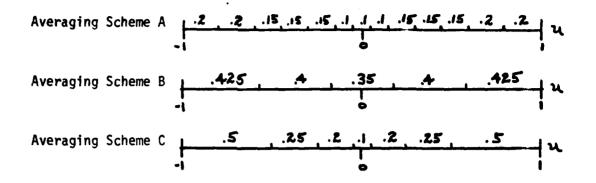
88

•

location of these peaks in the brightness function and the halfwidths [defined as half the peak value in B(x,y)] for the four width values w used in this study.

It was desired to examine cases of both severe and negligible truncation of the visibility function. Since V(u,v) is sharply peaked and falls-off very fast for w=.25, whereas it decays quite slowly for w=10, it was decided that a common truncation limit of |u|=1 and |v|=1 for all cases studied would achieve the goal of examing both radical and minimal truncations.

Three different sets of averaging intervals commensurate with these truncation limits were used. One set, designated A, used averaging cells which were all smaller than the effective Nyquist cells for the w=10 and w=1 cases (but were larger than the Nyquist cells for the other two w cases). Set B used cell sizes which were all greater than the effective Nyquist cell sizes for all four w cases. Set C used cell sizes which were a mixture of cells both smaller than the smallest effective Nyquist cell and larger than the largest effective Nyquest cell in the four w cases. All cells were taken to be souares, i.e., the u and v edge lengths of any given cell were the same. The three different averaging schemes are summarized below, where it is understood that the intervals along the v axis are the same as the intervals along the u axis which are illustrated.



3.2.2 Method of Analysis

All of the program references in this section refer to Program A of the Appendix.

The function B(x,y) was obtained by performing the relevant convolution integral numerically. Since the magnitude of B(x,y) is less than .001 for all x and/or y values greater than 3.5 for the three cases w=10, 1, .5 (the corresponding value along the x axis for the case w=.25 is 3.96), the highest x and y values for which B(x,y) can be caluclated must be 3.5 less than the magnitude of the x' and y' limits on the respective integrals. In other words, since we must put a practical bound on how far out we go to integrate over x' and y' in the convolution integral, we must insure that the chosen limits are sufficiently far out so that effectively all of the volume under the shifted function B(x-x', y-y') in the intergrand is included in the numerical integration. The falling sinc factors, which are less than unity except at the origin, actually help to taper the integrand,

 $sinc(t_u, x) sinc(T_v, y) B(x-x', y-y;)$, so that the cut-offs at 3.5 are somewhat conservative.

The expense and CPU time involved in performing the convolution integrals to a reasonable level of accuracy (about .05 of true values) limited the range of x and y values from 0 to 2.5 in increments of .25. Furthermore, $\tilde{B}(x,y)$ was actually evaluated only at lattice points in one quadrant. This was considered acceptable because the integrand arguments are even in x and y, and truncation of V(u,v) was also performed symmetrically, so that the values of $\tilde{B}(x,y)$ in one quadrant should be symmetrically related to its values in the other three quadrants.

The effective limits used for both the x' and y' integrations were -6 to 6, in accordance with the comments above. A mesh with step size .1 in both x' and y' was used to numerically evaluate the integrals. The simplest integration technique of summing over cell volumes (value of integrand at cell midpoint times the cell's base area) was used for speed; improved accuracy would involve at least a fourfold increase in computer time. To generate one value of $\tilde{B}(x,y)$ required14,400 iterations of the summation loop to evaluate the integrals numerically,, so that even the very sparce x-y lattice containing 100 points required considerable computer time. Attempts to increase the density or extent of the lattice points examined were considered costineffective for our purposes here.

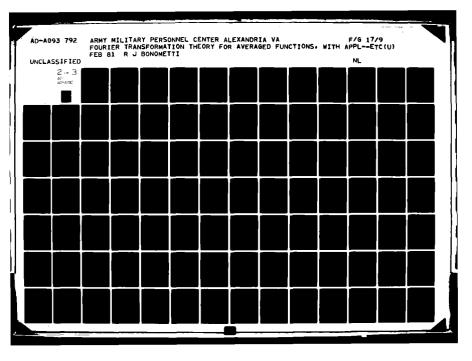
Figure 3-3, a-d, illustrates the visibility function after truncation. Truncation is negligible for the cases w=.5, .25, and therefore the long convolution integral calculations were omitted for those cases.

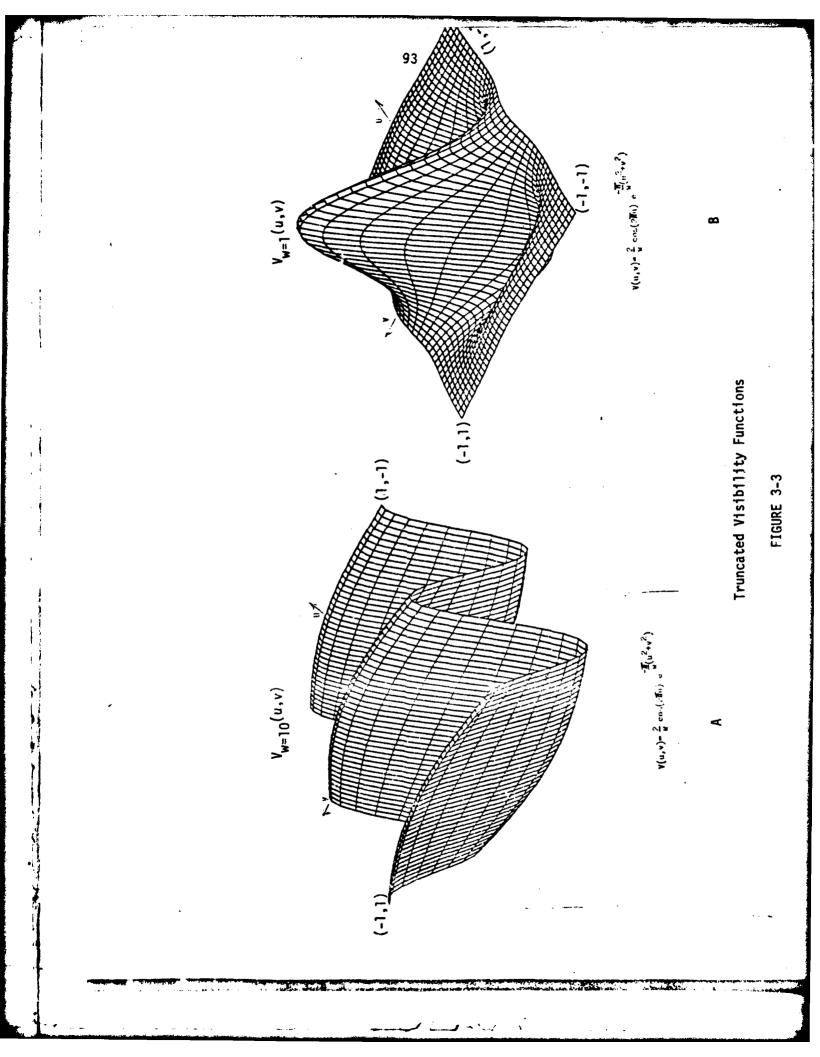
To obtain an overall comparison of $\tilde{B}(x,y)$ with B(x,y), the following parameters were defined:

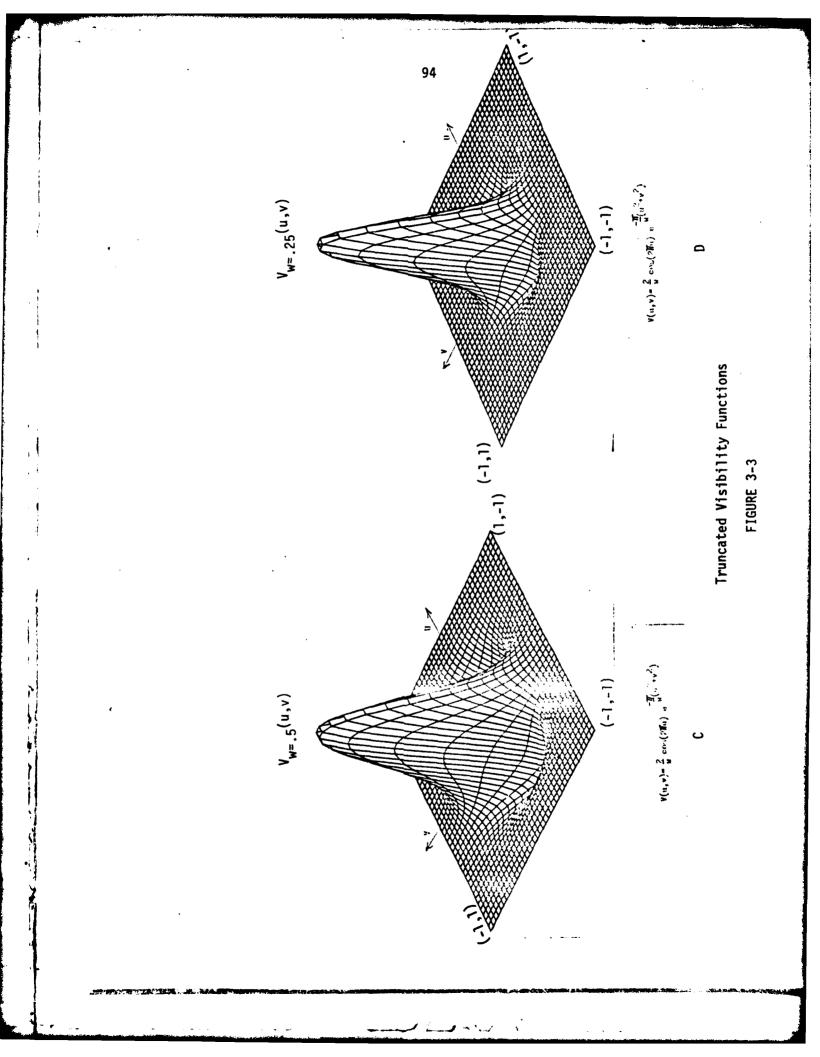
Normalized Deviation =
$$\frac{\int dx \int dy [B(x,y) - \tilde{B}(x,y)]}{A}$$

Normalized Root Deviation Squared = $\frac{\sqrt{\int dx \int dy [B(x,y) - \tilde{B}(x,y)]^2}}{A}$

where the integrals are performed over a square region of the x-y plane whose area is A. The division by area was included to normalize the result so that comparisons could be made with other cases where the section of the x-y plane which was examined had a different area. Since we evaluated B(x,y) only over the region 0 to 2.5 along the x and y axes, the integrals above had to be numerically performed over this single quadrant. The mesh step size was .25 along the x and y axes (the available data values for B(x,y) have this increment step), which is quite large. Therefore, the calculated parameters should not be viewed as very accurate quantities here, but rather as quantities which are only sufficiently accurate for comparitive purposes with other similarly calculated parameters.







Other tests (such as peak locations and halfwidths) were not performed for $\tilde{B}(x,y)$ due to the prohibitively long calculations needed at each step of the iterative procedures required for such tests.

Numerically performing the averaging process for the visibility function was considerably faster and more accurate, using a mesh with step .025 along both the u and v axes. The visibility function was numerically integrated over an averaging cell and the average value calculated by dividing by the averaging cell's area. Only the upper half-plane was used (by virtue of the Hermiticity relation) and the values of $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ were calculated using the standard discrete Fourier inversion method discussed in Chapter 2.

Several tests were then performed to study the function $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ and its relation to $\tilde{B}(x,y)$ and $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$. The two main peaks in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ were located using an iterative search procedure incorporating the subrotine VAO6A of the Harwel Library.⁶ The accuracy control for this calculation was specified by the condition

$$\left|\overline{\nabla}\hat{B}\right|^{2} = \left[\frac{\partial\hat{B}_{i}(x,y)}{\partial x}\right]^{2} + \left[\frac{\partial\hat{B}_{i}(x,y)}{\partial y}\right]^{2} < .01$$

for the iteration to terminate.

The magnitude and angle (with respect to the x axis) of the vector connecting the two peaks was then calculated. Since the half-widths of the separate Gaussian components are not welldefined in the x direction due to overlapping of the two components,

the determination of the half-width for each component in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ was performed in the y direction where half-width is welldefined (i.e., unaffected by overlap effects). The half-width was defined as the distance between the y value at a component peak and the y value where the brightness magnitude is half the peak magnitude. The half-widths were determined by iterative search, and the error bound criterion specified that the magnitude of $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ be within .01 of the true half-width magnitude for the iterative search to terminate.

Overall comparative parameters were defined for $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ in an analogous fashion to those used for $\tilde{B}(x,y)$. For comparison with the exact brightness function, the parameters were:

Normalized Deviation = $\int dx \int dy \left[B(x,y) - \hat{B}_{x}(x,y) \right]$

 $\int dx \int dy \left[B(x,y) - \hat{B}_{x}(x,y) \right]^{2}$ Normalized Root Deviation Squared ≈

The square region (with area 64) from -4 to 4 along both the x and y axes was examined, and the mesh step size used to perform the integrations numerically was .2 along both the x and y axes. Again, the results here should be viewed as sufficiently accurate for comparative purposes but not highly accurate in themselves.

For overall comparisons with $\tilde{B}(x,y)$, the following parameters were used:

Jax Jay [B(x,y) - B; (x,y)] Normalized Deviation ≋

 $\int J_{x} \int J_{y} \left[\widetilde{B}(x, y) - \widehat{B}_{s}(x, y) \right]$ Normalized Root Deviation Squared =

the same first quadrant region and mesh size as used for the comparison of $\tilde{B}(x,y)$ with B(x,y) was used here.

 $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ was also examined to see if the reflection symmetries through the x and y axes which are present in B(x,y) are preserved in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$. The region from -6 to 6 along both the x and y axes was examined using a mesh with step size .1 along each direction. The criterion for symmetry between two reflection symmetric points was that the two values of $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ agree with each other to within .001, and the condition for an overall judgement that B (x,y) was symmetric under reflection through the x and y axis was that no more than 10 pair of points, of the 7200 pairs examined for each reflection symmetry case, be unsymmetric. This tolerance of about .1% was incorporated to allow for any possible rounding errors or other inaccuracies in the computer's calculations which may have been present and incorrectly imply an asymmetry.

1 1

3.2.3 Results

7 1.

ļ

Table 3.2 summarizes the results of the model study. Every case was found to preserve the reflection symmetries through x and y axes, and therefore these results were not included in Table 3.2 Similarly, the component peaks were symmetric about the origin in all cases studied, so that only the second component peak (at positive x value) was included in the Table.

		TABLE	3.2	Results of S	tandard	Fourier I	Inversion Method	1e thođ			•		
	Function		AveragingComponent Scheme Location	t 2 Peak MagnitudeM	Vector Magnitude	Of Peaks Angle	Halfwidth	Norm Dev (B-Ê _ð)	Norm RDS (B-B) ²	Noim Dev (Ê-Ê)	Norm RDS (Ĩ-Ê) ²	Norm Dev I (B-B)	Norm RDS (B-B̃) ²
	ø	N/A	(0,1)	۱.	2	0°	.1485	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
01	۲œ	N/A	N/C	N/C	N/C	N/C	N/C	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	.002548	.029025
¥ M	ŝ	A	(1.05,0)	.3105	2.1	0°	.324	.000798	666000.	.000706	610000.	N/A	N/A
	кя	B	(1.34,0)	.2784	2.684	0°	.324	-019745	.005096	016617	.004808	N/A	N/A
	, œ	ပ	(0,1)	.1595	2	0°	.299	.002554	.002554	.002888	.002444	N/A	N/A
	B	N/A	(1,0)	-	2	0°	.4697	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	'nΒ	N/A	N/C	N/C	N/C	N/C	N/C	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	.000129	.002438
[<u> </u>	B,	A	(1,0)	.9255	2	0°	.470	.000913	.000253	.000879	.000231	N/A	N/A
	ъ,	В	(1.35,0)	.9298	2.7	0°	.457	- 165536	.089349	136123	.078620	N/A	N/A
	۰æ	ں 	(.75,0)	.7435	1.7	0°	.445	.026679	.019359	.021103	.016106	N/A	N/A
	B	N/A	(.396,0)	1.0019	1.998	0°	.6642	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<u>ç.</u>	¢В	А	(0,1)	.9570	2	0°	.652	000606	.000516	N/C	N/C	N/A	N/A
M	¢ 8	B	(1.35,0)	1.064	2.7	0°	.602	305176	.183310	N/C	N/C	N/A	N/A
	۰œ	C	(.85,0)	.8688	1.7	0°	.614	.052251	.024016	N/C	N/C	N/A	N/A
	8	N/A	(.882,0)	1.051	1.76	0°	.9344	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
8S. j	، د .	A	(.85,0)	1.02	1.7	°0	.914	-002233	.001327	N/C	N/C	N/A	N/A
M	¢ 8	8	(1.15,0)	1.125	2.3	0°	.802	536396	.399241	N/C	N/C	N/A	N/A
	< œ	C	(.692,0)	39948.	1.38	0°	.864	.098851	.034594	N/C	N/C	N/A	N/A
		N/A N/C	- Not - Not	Applicates Calculated	ZZ	Norm Dev - Norm RDS -		Normalized Deviation Normalized Root Deviation Squared	ion eyiation	Squared			

Ł

ŝ

3.2.4 Observations and Discussion

Preservation of the reflection symmetries of B(x,y) in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ is an expected result, since V(u,v) was symmetrically truncated and the averaging cells were symmetric in the sense that $T_{u,n}=T_{u,-n}$ and $T_{v,m}=T_{v,-m}$.

The component peaks in $\hat{B}_{x}(x,y)$ are generally not coincident with the peaks in B(x,y). In some cases, the peaks are seen to shift inward along the x axis toward the origin, in other cases the shift is outward; however, in all cases, there is no shift in peak location along the y direction. Peak shift is most severe for averaging scheme B, where the cells are all larger than the relevant Nyquist cell size (for all four w cases). In an extensive study of about 300 one-dimensional sample cases, it was found that peak shifts result from truncation effects alone as well as from the combined effects of truncation and averaging. Qualitatively, we can account for peak shifting by realizing that a peak in B(x,y)results from the overall cumulative reinforcement of the component sinusoids of which B(x,y) is composed in its Fourier expansion, and therefore omitting some of these sinusoids [due to truncating V(u,v)], altering their relative amplitudes [due to averaging V(u,v)], and using a limited set of "non-Nyquist" expansion "frequencies" (specified by the aveaging cell midpoints) can give rise to a reinforcement peak at a point which is displaced from the peak in Three cases in the model survey show a peak in $\hat{B}_{x}(x,y)$ B(x,y). coincident with the peak in B(x,y), to within the accuracy limits

of the calculation as discussed above. Two of these cases are for averaging scheme A, where the cells are smaller than the respective Nyquist cell size. The truncation of V(u,v) was not severe for these cases. A very small shift (i.e., undetectable to our accuracy limit) is therefore not surprising for these cases. The third case involved radical truncation of the visibility function and used averaging scheme C which incorporates mixed cell sizes; apparently, the peak shifting influences of truncating and averaging V(u,v) tended to cancel in this case producing a very small (i.e., undetectable) net peak shift.

The peak magnitudes of $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ are seen to differ from the peak magnitudes of B(x,y). In most cases, the peak magnitude of $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ was less than the peak magnitude of the corresponding B(x,y); however, in two cases the converse is seen to hold. For w=10, all three averaging schemes show peaks in B(x,y) which are significantly less than the peak in B(x,y). The visibility function was severely truncated in this case, and therefore we would expect that the omitted Fourier components had significant amplitudes, so that a peak in B(x,y) results from a greater number of reinforcing Fourier components with significant amplitude than are available to form a peak in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$. (The relation $\hat{B}_{\delta}(0,0)=\vec{B}(0,0)$ for any averaging scheme holdshere. Note, however, that different averaging schemes with the same truncation limits can lead to different peak brightness magnitudes here because the peaks are not at the origin.) The effect of truncation is only one factor accounting for the differ-

ence in peak magnitudes between $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ and B(x,y). The relative amplitudes and "frequencies" of the component sinusoids in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ are determined by the particular averaging scheme which is used, and these factors also influence the peak brightness. For w=10, the effect of truncation is dominant, whereas for the other three cases, the peak magnitudes are determined by a more balanced contribution of the above cited factors. In particular, the two cases where the peak magnitude of $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ exceeds the peak magnitude of B(x,y) can be qualitatively viewed as cases in which the combined factors result in greater reinforcement magnitude for \hat{B}_{δ} than for B.

The halfwidth of $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ is similarly influenced by truncation and averaging effects. From the previously discussed theorem for the effect of truncation, we know that truncating V(u,v) leads to a broader and less sharply resolved function B(x,y)as compared with the true source brightness function B(x,y). For the case w=10 where truncation was severe, we clearly see that the truncation effect is dominant and the halfwidths are all larger (by about a factor of 2) than the halfwidth of B(x,y). In the other cases where the truncation and averaging influences are more balanced, the differences between the halfwidths of $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ and B(x,y) is less severe than the case w=10. (These differences are about 10% as compared with the factor of 2 difference for w=10.)

The parameters defined to enable overall comparisons to be made between the various cases confirm the expected results that, generally, truncation without averaging yields a better approximation

to the brightness function than does truncation with averaging, and the smaller the averaging cells the better the overall approximation of $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ to B(x,y). Again, these are general trends and it is possible (as occurred in several cases) for $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ to give a better approximation to B(x,y) than does $\tilde{B}(x,y)$ for some particular choices of truncation limits and averaging scheme. This observation is supported by sample cases among about 300 onedimensional test cases where $\tilde{B}(x)$ and $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ were plotted and visually inspected for goodness of fit to B(x). The entries in Table 3.2 clearly show that averaging scheme B (cell sizes all greater than the Nyquist cell size) was always significantly worse in fitting B(x,y) than were the other two averaging schemes where some or all of the cells were smaller than the Nyquist cell size.

Having obtained a qualitative understanding from the model study of the effects on the brightness function resulting from truncating and averaging the visibility function, we now analyze these effects quantitatively in Chapter 4 to further elucidate the nature of these effects.

CHAPTER 4

THEORY OF TRUNCATION AND AVERAGING EFFECTS

Having seen the effects of truncation and averaging illustrated in Chapter III, we now take an analytical look at the causes of these effects.

4.1 Periodicity Considerations

Our discussion on the periodic nature of the brightness function resulting from sampling or averaging the visibility function has thus far been concerned with a fixed sampling or averaging interval. We now discuss the periodicity phenomenon for irregular intervals, i.e., intervals of varying sizes. We will work in one dimension and then generalize to 2-D.

Theorem 4.1: Consider a visibility function V(u) and let it be averaged, with averaging intervals in the set $\{T_n\}$. Then $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ is a periodic function in x, with period

$$X_{p} = LCM[\left|\frac{1}{u_{n}}\right|]_{n\neq 0}$$

where LCM = Least Common Multiple.

ì

ķ

Proof: For the general case of truncation and averaging (including asymmetric truncation) we have

$$\hat{B}_{S}(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{m=-N_{i}}^{N_{2}} \mathcal{T}_{m} \left[\bar{\mathbf{V}}_{m} \right] e^{-i2\pi u_{m} \mathbf{x}}$$

$$= \sum_{m=-N_{i}}^{N_{2}} \mathcal{T}_{m} \left\{ \left[\left[\bar{\mathbf{V}}_{m} \right]_{\mathbf{x}} \cos 2\pi u_{m} \mathbf{x} + \left[\bar{\mathbf{V}}_{m} \right]_{\mathbf{i}} \sin 2\pi u_{m} \mathbf{x} \right] \right\}$$

$$- i \left[\left[\left[\bar{\mathbf{V}}_{m} \right]_{\mathbf{x}} \sin 2\pi u_{m} \mathbf{x} - \left[\bar{\mathbf{V}}_{m} \right]_{\mathbf{i}} \cos 2\pi u_{m} \mathbf{x} \right] \right\}$$

For a given n, all trig functions have the common period $X_{p,n} = |\frac{1}{u_n}|$. The number of distinct periods is just (N_2+N_1+1) . The period of B will therefore be the lowest beat period of these "component" periods:

$$X_{p} = LCM[X_{p,m}] = LCM[\frac{1}{U_{n}}]_{m \neq 0}$$

 $m \in [-N, N_{2}]$

We specify n≠0 because $u_0=0$, for which the trig functions reduce to constants. Therefore, the n=0 term is automatically commensurate with the common period of all the other components. Now, u_n is the midpoint of the nth averaging interval, and if u_{min} is the lower truncation limit, we can write

$$\mathcal{U}_{n} = \mathcal{U}_{\min} + \sum_{\sigma = -N_{1}}^{n-1} T_{\sigma} + \frac{T_{m}}{2}.$$

If we use a constant averaging interval T and truncate symmetrically, then

$$n \in [-N, N]$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{U}_{n} &= \mathcal{U}_{\min} + \sum_{n=-N}^{m-1} T_{\sigma} + \frac{T_{n}}{2} \\ &= \mathcal{U}_{\min} + (\gamma_{n} - 1 + N + 1)T + \frac{T}{2} \\ &= \mathcal{U}_{\min} + (N + \gamma_{n} + \frac{1}{2})T \end{aligned}$$

Then,

$$X_{p} = LCM \left[\left| \frac{1}{u_{min} + (N+m+\frac{1}{2})T} \right| \right]_{m\neq 0}$$

= LCM $\left[\left| \frac{2}{2u_{min} + (2N+2m+1)T} \right| \right]_{m\neq 0}$

But,

$$\begin{aligned} & \mathcal{L}U_{\min} = -(\mathcal{U}_{\max} - \mathcal{U}_{\min}) = -(2N+1)T, \ so\\ & X_p = L_{CM} \left[\left| \frac{1}{T} \cdot \frac{2}{-2N-1+2N+2n+1} \right| \right]_{m \neq o} = L_{CM} \left[\left| \frac{1}{T} \cdot \frac{1}{n} \right| \right]_{m \neq o} \\ & = \frac{1}{T}. \end{aligned}$$

This agrees with our previous results for fixed T, including the limiting case where V is not truncated so that $N \neq \infty$ (provided that $N \neq \infty$ for then $\frac{1}{N}=0$).

In two dimensions, we have

$$\hat{B}_{\mathcal{S}}(x,y) = \sum_{m=-N}^{N} \sum_{m=-M}^{M} T_{u_{1}m} T_{v_{2}m} \left[\overline{V}_{m,m} \right] e^{-i\pi \pi (u_{1}x + v_{m}y)}$$

Clearly, if we fix one variable, say y, then $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x,y)$ is a periodic function in x with a period

exactly analogous to the 1-D case considered above. Thus, both orthogonal components of the two dimensional brightness function satisfy the 1-D periodicity relation independently.

In a real experiment many different cell sizes occur, and their midpoint coordinates generally do not form a set whose inverses have a low Least Common Multiple. For example, if two values of $|\frac{1}{u_n}|$ in the set are 1 and .617, then their LCM is 617, without even considering other midpoint values. This observation leads to

the conclusion that the x and y periods of B (x,y) will be very large for a realistic case, and hence aliasing effects should not be important (unless the data is gridded onto a regular lattice with cell sizes greater than the Nyquist cell size).

4.2 Effect of Truncation Alone

We have previously shown that truncation of the visibility function V(u,v) into a rectangular region with sides b_u and b_v , and center at (c_u, c_v), results in a brightness function $\tilde{B}(x, y)$ given by

$$\widetilde{B}(x,y) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dy'}{dy'} = -i \mathcal{R} \pi (C_{u} x' + C_{u} y') \frac{s_{iN} \pi b_{u} x'}{\pi x'} \frac{s_{iN} \pi b_{u} y'}{\pi y'}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dy'}{dy'} = -i \mathcal{R} \pi (C_{u} x' + C_{u} y') \frac{s_{iN} \pi b_{u} x'}{\pi x'} \frac{s_{iN} \pi b_{u} y'}{\pi y'}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dy'}{dy'} = -i \mathcal{R} \pi (C_{u} x' + C_{u} y') \frac{s_{iN} \pi b_{u} x'}{\pi x'} \frac{s_{iN} \pi b_{u} y'}{\pi y'}$$

where $B(x,y) \supset V(u,v)$. $\tilde{B}(x,y)$ exhibits ringing, i.e., it resembles B(x,y) (to an extent depending upon the severity of truncation), but with truncation-induced oscillations as a modulating factor, and \tilde{B} is smoother than B(x,Y).

4.3 Effect of Averaging Only

In the next several sections, we investigate the effects of averaging over the entire visibility function and averaging a truncated visibility function. Initially, we will work in one dimension with a fixed averaging interval size. We then generalize to the case of irregular averaging intervals, and finally we will generalize the results to two dimensions. The following theorem will be considered our basic theorem relating an average value of the visibility function to the true source brightness function. We will later formulate an algorithm which uses the information on the effect of averaging conveyed by this theorem in an attempt to improve the brightness function resolution by accounting, to some extent, for the fact that V(u,v)has been averaged. The standard Fourier inversion method does not incorporate this information.

Theorem 4.2: For the case of averaging with the epoch of averaging at the origin, each average value of the function V(u)can be written in terms of a definite integral over x which includes B(x), the true conjugate function for V(u), in the integrand.

Proof: Let V(u) be averaged with integer index $ne[-\infty,\infty]$ denoting the nth averaging interval with epoch (n=0) at the origin, such that the sign of n denotes the relevant half-axis on which a particular interval is located. The nth average value of V(u) is given by

$$\left[\overline{V}_{n}\right] = \pm \int_{u_{n}-\frac{T}{2}}^{u_{n}+\frac{T}{2}} du \, \sqrt{(u)} \, du$$

We can replace V(u) in this expression by its Fourier transform relation:

$$[\bar{V}_{m}] = \pm \int_{u_{m}-\frac{T_{m}}{2}}^{u_{m}+\frac{T_{m}}{2}} du \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \ e^{i2\pi u x} B(x) \right].$$

We assume that the order of integrations can be reversed (which is true for analytic functions, and we will justify this even for the case where B(x) is a generalized function, say representing a point source). Then,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overline{V}_{m} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{T_{n}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} B(x) \left[\int_{u_{m}}^{u_{m}} \frac{T_{m}}{2} du e^{i \mathcal{Z} T u \chi} = \frac{1}{T_{n}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} B(x) \left[\frac{e^{i \mathcal{Z} T u \chi}}{i \mathcal{Z} \pi \chi} \right]_{u_{m}}^{u_{m}} + \frac{T_{m}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{1}{T_{n}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx B(x) \frac{e^{i \mathcal{Z} T u_{m} \chi}}{\pi \chi} \left(\frac{e^{i \mathcal{T} T_{n} \chi}}{2i} - \frac{e^{-i \mathcal{T} T_{n} \chi}}{2i} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{T_{n}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx B(x) e^{i \mathcal{Z} T u_{m} \chi} \frac{s_{IN} \pi T_{m} \chi}{\pi \chi}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx B(x) s_{INC} T_{n} \chi e^{i \mathcal{Z} \pi u_{m} \chi}$$

$$= \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx B(x) s_{INC} T_{m} \chi e^{i \mathcal{Z} \pi u_{m} \chi} \right]_{u \in u_{m}}^{u \in u_{m}} = \frac{1}{T_{m}} \left\{ B(x) s_{INC} T_{m} \chi \right\}_{u \in u_{m}}^{u \in u_{m}}$$

Note that if we average with a fixed interval T, then $u_n = nT$. We also note that if B(x) is a band-limited function in the interval $[-L_x, L_x]$, then the definite integral's limits need be only from $-L_x$ to L_x .

We must now prove several intermediate results which will be needed in our development.

Theorem 4.3:

$$\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-iz\pi mTx} = \pm \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x - \frac{m}{2})$$

Proof:

$$\frac{1}{2}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \delta(x, \frac{n}{2}) = III(Tx)$$

Now,

But,
$$f' \left\{ \neq III \left(\frac{\mu}{r} \right) \right\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi u \chi \cdot \varphi} \delta(u \cdot nT) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi u \chi} \delta(u \cdot nT)$$

= $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi nT \chi}$

Hence,

ł

$$+\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\delta(x-\frac{n}{2})=\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}e^{-i2\pi nTx}$$

Qualitatively, we see that this result is reasonable because if $x=\frac{n}{T}$, then

so the sum is infinite. However, for $x \neq T^n$, the infinite sum over sines and cosines with varying phases will vanish.

Corollary 4.3A: $T\sum_{m=-N+n}^{N+a_{1}} e^{-i2\pi nTX} = \sum_{m=-a}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi nTX} \frac{3n 2\pi NT(x-\frac{m}{2})}{\pi (x-\frac{m}{2})}$

where N and \mathcal{N} are integers.

Proof:

$$\sum_{n=-N+s_1}^{N+s_1} S(u-nT) = \pm \underline{\pi} \left(\frac{u}{T} \right) \cdot \underline{\pi} \left(\frac{u-nT}{2NT} \right).$$

Then analogous to the previous proof,

$$\mathcal{F}^{-1}\left\{\sum_{n=-N+n}^{N+n} \delta(u-nT)\right\} = \sum_{n=-N+n}^{N+n} e^{-i2\pi nTx}$$

But, by the Convolution Theorem,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{F}'\left\{\neq III\left(\frac{\psi}{\tau}\right) \cdot TI\left(\frac{\psi \cdot \eta T}{2NT}\right)\right\} &= III\left(\tau \times\right) \times \left[e^{-i2\pi\delta TT \times} \frac{s_{iN}2\pi NT \times}{\pi \times}\right] \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' e^{-i2\pi\delta T \times \frac{s_{iN}2\pi NT \times \frac{s_{iN}2\pi NT$$

Comparing results, we find

$$T\sum_{n=-N+n}^{N+n} e^{-i2\pi - nTx} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi nTx} \frac{s_{N} 2\pi NT(x-\frac{1}{2})}{\pi(x-\frac{1}{2})}$$

Corollary 4.3B:

$$T\sum_{n=-N}^{N} e^{-i2\pi nTx} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{s_{iN} 2\pi NT(x-\frac{n}{2})}{\pi (x-\frac{n}{2})}$$

Proof: Setting N=0 in Corollary A, this result is

obvious.

We can now apply these intermediate results to prove several theorems on averaging effects.

Theorem 4.4: The effect of averaging V(u) over its entire domain with constant averaging interval T is to form the periodic extension of B(x) multiplied by sinc(Tx).

Proof: As previously defined, $\mathcal{F}(u) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \mathcal{T}[\nabla_n] S(u-u_n)$

Using Theorem 4.2 for [Vn], we write

A (x) - 7-1 F(m)

$$\overline{\mathcal{F}}(u) = T \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(x') \text{ sinc } Tx' e^{i2\pi nTx'} \right] \delta(u \cdot u_n)$$

Now,

SO

7

$$\hat{B}_{g}(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi u x} \left\{ T \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(x') \sin x T x' e^{i2\pi n T x'} \right] \right\} \left\{ (u - u_{n}) \right\}$$

$$= T \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi u n x} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(x') \sin x T x' e^{i2\pi n T x'}$$

For averaging with the epoch at the origin, $u_n = nT$, so we can write $\hat{B}_{g}(X) = T \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(X') \text{ sinc } TX' e^{-i2\pi \pi n T(X-X')}$ $= T \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(X') \text{ sinc } TX' \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} e^{-i2\pi n T(X-X')}$ $= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(X') \text{ sinc } TX' \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \delta[(X-X') - \frac{\pi}{T}]$

where we used Theorem 4.3. So,

$$\hat{B}_{g}(x) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} B(x - \frac{n}{2}) \text{ sinc } \mathcal{T}(x - \frac{n}{2}).$$

This is a periodic extension of the true brightness function modulated by the sinc factor. Note the implications for aliasing if B(x) is band-limited in $[-L_x, L_x]$ but $T > \frac{1}{2L_x}$, or if B were not band-limited at all. We now consider the important case in which the visibility function has been symmetrically truncated and averaged with epoch at the origin.

Theorem 4.5: The effect of averaging a function V(u) which has been symmetrically truncated is expressed by a convolution integral which contains B(x), the true conjugate function to V(u), in its integrand.

Proof: If V(u) is symmetrically truncated and averaged, we have

$$\overline{\mathcal{T}}(u) = T \sum_{m=-N}^{N} [\overline{V}_m] \delta(u - mT)$$

where $u_n = nT$ for epoch at the origin. Proceeding exactly as we did in the previous theorem, we get

$$\hat{B}_{g}(x) = T \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(x') \quad \text{sinc } Tx' \sum_{n=-N}^{N} e^{-i2\pi n T(x-x')}$$

Since the summation is no longer from $-\infty, +\infty$, as it was in the previous theorem, we cannot simplify the convolution integral any further. Noting that

$$\sum_{n=-N}^{N} e^{-i2\pi n T(X-X')} = 1 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{N} \cos [2\pi n T(X-X')],$$

we can give an alternate statement of the result:

$$\hat{B}_{\xi}(x) = T \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} B(x') = T x' \left[1 + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{N} \cos 2\pi n T (x - x') \right]$$

The presence of the cosine factor accounts for the ringing expected when the visibility function is truncated. A third alternate form can be written using Corollary 4.3B:

$$\hat{B}_{g}(x) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(x') \quad \text{sine } Tx' \quad \frac{sin R \pi N T (x - x' - \frac{m}{2})}{\pi (x - x' - \frac{m}{2})}$$

4.4 Examination of the Theorems

We now examine the theorems in further detail. We will check for consistency with known results for the limiting case as T+O, and then discu's the case where V(u) is a linear function. This case is important because, if V(u) is linear, then averaging and sampling produce identical results, and thus the distortions predicted by our theorems should vanish for $T=T_{NI}$.

4.4.1 Limiting Cases

If V(u) is averaged over its entire domain, we found

$$\hat{B}_{s}(X) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} B(X - \frac{n}{2}) \quad \text{sinc} T(X - \frac{n}{2}).$$

The limiting case is then

$$\lim_{T \to 0} \hat{B}_{s}(x) = \lim_{T \to 0} \sum_{m=\infty}^{\infty} B(x - \frac{m}{2}) \frac{\sin \pi T(x - \frac{m}{2})}{\pi T(x - \frac{m}{2})}$$

Using the theorem for the limit of a product (Kaplan, 1952), which states

$$\lim_{X \to X_1} \left[f(x) \cdot g(x) \right] = \left[\lim_{X \to X_1} f(x) \right] \cdot \left[\lim_{X \to X_1} g(x) \right],$$

we can write

$$\lim_{T \to 0} \hat{B}_{s}(x) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left[\lim_{T \to 0} B(x - \frac{n}{T}) \right] \cdot \left[\lim_{T \to 0} \frac{\sin \pi T(x - \frac{n}{T})}{\pi T(x - \frac{n}{T})} \right]$$

1

Now,

$$\begin{array}{c}
\text{Lim} & B(X, \stackrel{\sim}{+}) = \\
\text{T+0} & B(X, \stackrel{\sim}{+}) = \\
B(X, \stackrel{\sim}{+}) & \text{IF} & \text{T+0}
\end{array}$$

where we understand $B(x-\infty)$ to mean the function B(x) displaced to ∞ , and hence aliasing effects are no longer relevant (assuming

$$\lim_{x\to\infty} \mathbb{B}(x) = 0$$

or that B(x) is in fact a band-limited function). Also,

$$\begin{array}{l} \underset{T \neq o}{\text{LIM}} \frac{SIN \ TT(X - \frac{Y}{T})}{TT(X - \frac{Y}{T})} = \underset{T \neq o}{\text{LIM}} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \frac{SIN \ TTX \ cos \ TTx \ - \cos \ TTX \ SIN \ TTX}{TT(X - \frac{Y}{T})} \right\} \\ = \underset{T \neq o}{\text{LIM}} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \frac{SIN \ TTX \ cos \ TTx \ - \cos \ TTx \ SIN \ TTx}{TTX - TTx} = \left\{ \begin{array}{c} 0 & \text{IF $Y_{1} \neq o$} \\ 1 & \text{IF $y_{1} = o$} \end{array} \right. \end{array} \right\} \end{array}$$

Hence, we have

$$\lim_{T \to 0} \hat{B}_{s}(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} [B] \delta_{i,n} = B(x)$$

where

$$\begin{bmatrix} B \end{bmatrix} = \begin{cases} B(X) & \text{if } \forall x = 0 \\ B(X - \infty) & \text{if } \forall x \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

and the Knonecker delta is

$$\delta_{1,\mathcal{H}} = \begin{cases} 1 & \mathcal{H} = 1 \\ 0 & \mathcal{H} \neq 1 \end{cases}$$

We have obtained B(x) as expected for T+O, in which case we are effectively sampling every point in V(u). Note that B(x), not its periodic extension, is obtained.

If we symmetrically truncate V(u) and average with intervals T with epoch at the origin, we found that

$$\hat{B}_{s}(x) = T \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(x') \text{ sinc } Tx' \sum_{m=-N}^{N} e^{-i2\pi mT(x-x')}$$

Then,

*

$$\begin{split} & \lim_{T \to 0} \hat{B}_{s}(x) = \lim_{T \to 0} T \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} B(x') \quad \text{sinc } Tx' \sum_{x=-N}^{N} e^{-i 2\pi \pi T(x-x')} \\ & = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \quad B(x') \quad \lim_{T \to 0} \left[T \quad \text{sinc } Tx' \sum_{x=-N}^{N} e^{-i 2\pi \pi T(x-x')} \right]. \end{split}$$

Note that, in this case, we require $N \rightarrow \infty$ as $T \rightarrow 0$, in order to keep the truncation limits $\pm (N + \frac{1}{2})T$ finite and fixed in value as we take the limit. Consider the limiting term:

$$L = \lim_{T \to 0} T_{SINC} T_{X}' \sum_{n=-N}^{N} e^{-i2\pi mT(X-X')}$$

$$= \left[\lim_{T \to 0} S_{INC} T_{X}'\right] \left[\lim_{T \to 0} T \sum_{n=-N}^{N} e^{-i2\pi mT(X-X')}\right]$$

$$= \left[1\right] \cdot \left[\lim_{T \to 0} T \sum_{n=-N}^{N} e^{-i2\pi mT(X-X')}\right]$$

$$= \lim_{N \to \infty} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{3n 2\pi NT(X-X'-\frac{N}{T})}{\pi(X-X'-\frac{N}{T})}$$

where we have used Corollary 4.3B. So,

$$L = \sum_{\substack{n=0\\m \neq n \neq 0}}^{\infty} \lim_{\substack{n \neq 0\\N \neq 0}} \frac{SIN RT(NT)(X-X^{1}-\frac{m}{T})}{T(X-X^{1}-\frac{m}{T})} = \sum_{\substack{n=0\\n \neq n \neq 0}}^{\infty} \left\{ \frac{SIN RT(NT)(X-X^{\prime})}{T(X-X^{\prime})} | F'X=0 \right\}$$

For $n\neq 0$, the term is understood to represent the sinc function shifted to ∞ , and since the magnitude of the sinc function goes to zero as $(x - x') \rightarrow \infty$, we see that in any region of interest for a band-limited brightness function, $(x-x') < \infty$, and then

$$\frac{SIN 2\pi(NT)(X-X'-\infty)}{\pi(X-X'-\infty)}$$

if effectively zero. Our result then is

$$\lim_{T \to 0} \hat{B}_{g}(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(x') \frac{\sin \pi (2NT)(x-x')}{\pi (x-x')}$$

But, for symmetric truncation,

$$\widehat{B}(x) = \int dx' B(x') \frac{s_{in} \pi b_{in} (x-x')}{\pi (x-x')}$$

where b_u is the length of the non-truncated portion of V(u), $b_u = u_{max} - u_{min} = (2N+1)T = 2NT$ for T+0, while NT remains finite. Hence, $\lim_{T \to 0} \hat{B}(x) = \tilde{B}(x)$,

as expected. It is straightforward to show that this result is also obtained if V(u) were asymmetrically truncated, but we will not go through the details here since the asymmetric truncation case is not of interest for our purposes.

4.42 Linear Visibility Function

If V(u) is a linear function with a real fourier transform, then V(u)=iau_ib, and B(x) must then be a generalized function:

$$B(x) = \mathcal{F}^{-1}\left\{V(u)\right\} = -\mathfrak{F}_{\pi} \mathfrak{F}_{x} \mathfrak{f}(x) + \mathfrak{b}(x)$$

where we have used the derivative theorem.

Restances in the

We first show that the previously discussed reversal of integration orders is valid if B(x) is a generalized function. Suppose $B(x)=\varepsilon(x)$ and V(u)=1. Then

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overline{V}_{n} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{T_{n}} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{n}}{2}} du \quad \forall (u) = \frac{1}{T_{n}} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} - \frac{T_{n}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{n}}{2}} du = \frac{1}{T_{n}} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} - \frac{T_{n}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{n}}{2}} du = 1$$

If we reverse integration orders, we get:

$$\frac{1}{T_{n}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}dx \,\delta(x) \left[\int_{x_{n}-\frac{T_{n}}{2}}^{x_{n}+\frac{T_{n}}{2}}du \,e^{i2\pi u x}\right] = \frac{1}{T_{n}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}dx \,\delta(x) e^{i2\pi u x} \frac{\sin \pi T_{n} x}{\pi x}$$
$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}dx \,\delta(x) \,e^{i2\pi u x} \sin \tau T_{n} x = 1$$

Thus, reversing integration orders is acceptable if $B(x)=\delta(x)$. Suppose now that $V(u)=i2\pi u$ and $B(x)=\frac{d}{dx}[\delta(x)]$. Then,

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overline{V}_{n} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{T_{n}} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n}-\frac{T_{n}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n}+\frac{T_{n}}{2}} du \, \forall (u) = \frac{1}{T_{n}} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n}-\frac{T_{n}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n}+\frac{T_{n}}{2}} du \begin{bmatrix} \int_{-u}^{u} dx \, e^{i2\pi u x} \\ \frac{1}{dx} \, \delta(x) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{T_{n}} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n}-\frac{T_{n}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n}+\frac{T_{n}}{2}} du \left[(-i2\pi u) e^{i2\pi u x} \right]_{x=0}$$

$$= -\frac{i2\pi}{2T_{n}} \left[(\mathcal{U}_{n}+\frac{T_{n}}{2})^{2} - (\mathcal{U}_{n}-\frac{T_{n}}{2})^{2} \right] = -\frac{i2\pi}{2T_{n}} \left[2\mathcal{U}_{n}T_{n} \right]$$

$$= -i2\pi \mathcal{U}_{n}$$

If we reverse integration orders, we get

$$\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \frac{d}{dx} \left[\delta(x) \right] \left[\int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} - \frac{T_{n}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{n}}{2}} du e^{i2\pi u x} \right] \\
= \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left[\delta(x) \right] e^{i2\pi u n x} \frac{\sin \pi T_{n} x}{\pi x} \\
= -\frac{d}{dx} \left[e^{i2\pi u x} \sin \tau T_{n} x \right]_{x=0} \\
= -\left\{ i2\pi u_{n} e^{i2\pi u x} \sin \tau T_{n} x \right\}_{x=0} \left\{ e^{i2\pi u x} \frac{d}{dx} \left[\sin \tau T_{n} x \right]_{x=0} \right\} \\
= -\left\{ i2\pi u_{n} e^{i2\pi u x} \sin \tau T_{n} x \right\}_{x=0} \left\{ e^{i2\pi u x} \frac{d}{dx} \left[\sin \tau T_{n} x \right]_{x=0} \right\}$$

Thus, if V(u) is an arbitrary linear function such that B(x) is impulsive, then reversal of integration orders, which was essential in deriving the theorems, is valid.

Consider now the case where V(u)=1 so that $B(x)=\delta(x)$. The theorem for averaging over the entire visibility function with fixed interval T then says

$$\hat{B}_{S}(X) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} B(X - \frac{\gamma}{2}) \text{ sinc } T(X - \frac{\gamma}{2})$$
$$= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(X - \frac{\gamma}{2}) \frac{\sin \pi T(X - \frac{\gamma}{2})}{\pi T(X - \frac{\gamma}{2})}$$

To analyze this result, consider the following integral. Let f(x) be some function of x.

$$\begin{split} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \left[\delta(x - \frac{x}{\tau}) \frac{s_{n} \pi \tau(x - \frac{x}{\tau})}{\pi \tau(x - \frac{x}{\tau})} \right] f(x) &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \delta(x') \frac{s_{n} \pi \tau x'}{\pi \tau x'} f(x' + \frac{x}{\tau}) \\ &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} f(\frac{x}{\tau}) \\ &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} f(\frac{x}{\tau}) \\ &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x') f(x' + \frac{x}{\tau}) \right] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \left[\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x - \frac{x}{\tau}) \right] f(x) . \end{split}$$

Therefore, the generalized function

behaves as

and so we may write

$$\hat{B}_{s}(X) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \delta(X - \frac{1}{2})$$

which is the periodic extension of B(x).

Suppose now that $V(u)=i2\pi u$ so that $B(x)=\frac{d}{dx}[\delta(x)]$. Then

we have

is

$$\hat{B}_{g}(x) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left\{ \frac{d}{dx} \left[\delta(x - \frac{\lambda}{T}) \right] \right\} \frac{S_{IN} \pi T(x - \frac{\lambda}{T})}{\pi T(x - \frac{\lambda}{T})} \\ = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{d(x - \frac{\lambda}{T})}{dx} \frac{d}{d(x - \frac{\lambda}{T})} \left[\delta(x - \frac{\lambda}{T}) \right] \frac{S_{IN} \pi T(x - \frac{\lambda}{T})}{\pi T(x - \frac{\lambda}{T})}$$

To analyze this result, consider the following behavior, where f(x)

some function of x:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left[\delta(x - \frac{x}{r}) \right] \frac{\sin \pi T(x - \frac{x}{r})}{\pi \tau (x - \frac{x}{r})} f(x)$$

$$= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \frac{d}{dx'} \left[S(x') \right] \frac{\sin \pi T x'}{\pi \tau x'} f(x' + \frac{x}{r}) \Big|_{x'=x - \frac{x}{r}}$$

$$= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left\{ -\frac{d}{dx'} \left[\frac{\sin \pi T x'}{\pi \tau x'} f(x' + \frac{x}{r}) \right]_{x'=0} \right\}$$

$$= -\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left[f(x' + \frac{x}{r}) \frac{d}{dx}, \frac{\sin \pi T x'}{\pi \tau x'} + \frac{\sin \pi T x'}{\pi \tau x'} f'(x' + \frac{x}{r}) \right]_{x'=0}$$

$$= -\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left[f(x' + \frac{x}{r}) \frac{d}{dx}, \frac{\sin \pi T x'}{\pi \tau x'} + \frac{\sin \pi T x'}{\pi \tau x'} f'(x' + \frac{x}{r}) \right]_{x'=0}$$

We therefore see that the generalized function

$$\sum_{n=\infty}^{\infty} \frac{d}{dx} S(x - \frac{\gamma}{2}) \frac{S(n \pi T(x - \frac{\gamma}{2}))}{\pi T(x - \frac{\gamma}{2})}$$

behaves as

Hence, we see that

$$\hat{B}_{s} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \delta(x - \frac{1}{2}),$$

the periodic extension of the brightness function P(x).

We conclude that, if we average a visibility function V(u)=iau+b with Fourier transform B(x), then we get for the Fourier transform of the averaged function a periodic extension of B(x) with period $\frac{1}{T}$. Note the similarity with the Sampling Theorem result for point-wise sampling at intervals T, which is the expected result here because, for a linear V(u),

Average Value = $\left[\bar{V}_n\right] = \frac{1}{T} \int_{\left(n-\frac{1}{2}\right)T}^{\left(n+\frac{1}{2}\right)T} V(u) du = V(nT) = V(u_n) = \text{Sample Value}$

Note also that if $T>T_{NI}$ we will get aliasing in \hat{B}_{δ} since we have effectively point-wise sampled V at intervals $T>T_{NI}$.

We have tested the theorems on averaging for limiting cases as T=0 and for the case of a linear visibility function with constant-interval averaging over its entire domain. All tests have indicated that these theorems are consistent with the general properties of Fourier transforms. We will not examine the case of a symmetrically truncated and averaged visibility function here due to the algebraic complexity involved in that case. However, it is reasonable to expect that, based on the other successful consistency tests, this case also will yield the required result that averaging a linear visibility function is equivalent to sampling that function.

4.5 Peak Shift Effects

One of the most important pieces of information to be obtained from interferometric observations is the location of a point

source (or source below the resolution limits) or the peak brightness for an extended source. As we saw in Chapter 3, it is possible for truncation and averaging effects to distort the brightness function so as to cause shifts in the location of the peak brightness away from the true source peaks. This case can easily be demonstrated for the case of point sources.

Consider two point sources in one dimension with brightness function

$$B(x) = \frac{1}{2} \left[\left\{ \left\{ x - \frac{1}{2} \right\} + \left\{ \left\{ x + \frac{1}{2} \right\} \right\} \right]$$

The visibility function is then $V(u) = \cos \pi u$. Suppose we truncate V(u) at |u|=1 and average with intervals of T=.4. Figure 4.1 illustrates the true source brightness function and compares it with $\tilde{B}(x)$ and $\hat{B}\delta(x)$. The peak shifts are quite evident.

In this section, we attempt to discern the origin of peak shifts and conditions for a peak in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ to be coincident with the corresponding peak in B(x). We will discuss truncation and averaging effects separately, and then their combined effect will be examined. Although we are most interested in the peaks, the discussion will actually deal with relative extremum points. For the case of averaging over the entire visibility function, we can express $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ directly in terms of B(x): however, for $\tilde{B}(x)$ and for the case of averaging a truncated visibility function, the expressions involving B(x) are convolution integrals and will be difficult to work with. For this reason, we will analyze the case of averaging over all of V in terms of B(x), whereas we will analyze the other two

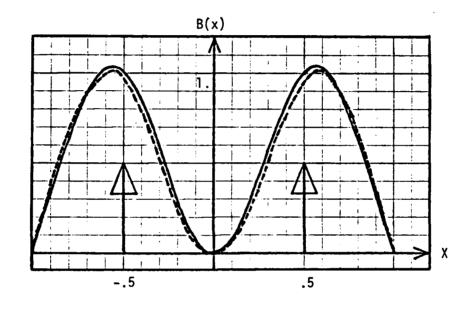


FIGURE 4.1 Peak Shift Effect in 1-D

123

Ε.

러

•

1

cases in terms of the visibility function.

The Derivative and Convolution Theorems let us write $\frac{d}{dx}\tilde{B}(x)$ as

$$\frac{d}{dx} \widetilde{B}(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \ e^{-i2\pi u x} \left\{ -i2\pi u \ V(u) \ TT \left(\frac{u - c_u}{b_u} \right) \right\}$$
$$= -\int_{c_u}^{c_u + \frac{b_u}{2}} du \ i2\pi u \ e^{-i2\pi u x} \ V(u)$$

We will set $C_u = 0$ so that the truncation is symmetric. Let $V(u) = V_r(u) + iV_i(u)$; we can then write $\frac{d}{dx} \mathcal{B}(x) = \mathcal{Z}\pi \int_{-\frac{bu}{2}}^{\frac{bu}{2}} du \left[(uV_i \cos \mathcal{Z}\pi ux - uV_r \sin \mathcal{Z}\pi ux) - i (uV_r \cos \mathcal{Z}\pi ux + uV_i \sin \mathcal{Z}\pi ux) \right]$ $-i (uV_r \cos \mathcal{Z}\pi ux + uV_i \sin \mathcal{Z}\pi ux)$ The imaginary terms are odd functions of u, so they vanish in the

symmetric integration. If $\frac{d}{dx}B(x_0) \left[\frac{d}{dx}B(x)\right]_{x=x_0} = 0$, then $\frac{d}{dx} \widetilde{B}(x_0) = 2\pi \int_{-\frac{bu}{2}}^{\frac{bu}{2}} du \left(u \sqrt{i} \cos 2\pi u x_0 - u \sqrt{i} \sin 2\pi u x_0\right)$

Similarly, we can obtain

$$\frac{d^2}{dx^2} \hat{B}(x_0) = -4\pi^2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} du \left(u^2 V_r \cos 2\pi u x_0 + u^2 V_i \sin 2\pi u x_0 \right).$$

It is evident that, in general, $\frac{d}{dx}B(x_0)=0$ does not imply $\frac{d}{dx}\tilde{B}(x_0)=0$. Although $\frac{d}{dx}\tilde{B}(x_0)$ may be small, it will consistently vanish only for a peak at the origin for the case in which B(x) is an even function. In this case, $V_i(u)=0$, and $x_0=0$ causes the term in $V_r(u)$ in the expression for $\frac{d}{dx}\tilde{B}(x_0)$ to vanish, so $\frac{d}{dx}\tilde{B}(x_0)=0$ and $\frac{d^2}{dx^2}\tilde{B}(x_0)<0$. We are usually assured that the second derivative is negative because ${\tt V}_{\tt r}$ is symmetric with

$$V(o) = V_{r}(o) = \int_{-\omega}^{\omega} dx \ B(x) > 0$$

and

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} V_r(u) = B(0) \ge 0$$

although in some particular cases we may find a different result possible.

On the other hand, for a peak in B at $x_0 \neq 0$, or if B(x) is not an even function, then the general case will be that the peak in \tilde{B} will occur at a different point than that in B(x), although again some particular cases should be possible where the peaks are coincident. One particular case, in which

Vi (u) cos 2TUXo = Vr (u) SIN 2TUX.

will cause the peaks to be coincident. Also, the more general case

where

$$\int_{-\frac{bu}{2}}^{\frac{bu}{2}} du \mathcal{U} V_i \cos 2\pi u \chi_o = \int_{-\frac{bu}{2}}^{\frac{bu}{2}} du \mathcal{U} V_r \sin 2\pi u \chi_o$$

can likewise lead to coincident peaks.

Unfortunately, it does not appear possible to write a concise expression, valid for a general visibility function with arbitrary symmetric truncation, which sets an upper bound for the peak shift in $\tilde{B}(x)$ resulting from truncation. However, if we assume that the peak shift is small, we can arrive at an approximation to

the peak shift, which we will designate by $\Delta_{\boldsymbol{X}}.$

Consider the case where
$$\frac{d}{dx}\tilde{B}(x_0 + \Lambda) = 0$$
, if $\frac{d}{dx}B(x_0) = 0$. Then
 $\frac{d}{dx}\tilde{B}(x_0 + \Lambda_x) = 0 = 2\pi \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}$

If we make the assumption that ${}^{\!\!\!\!\Delta_X}$ is small, we can expand to first order in ${}^{\!\!\!\!\Delta_X}$ to get

$$O = \int_{0}^{\frac{5u}{2}} du \left[uV_{i} \cos 2\pi u \chi_{o} - 2\pi \Delta_{\chi} u^{2} V_{i} \sin 2\pi u \chi_{o} - uV_{r} \sin 2\pi u \chi_{o} - 2\pi \Delta_{\chi} u^{2} V_{r} \cos 2\pi u \chi_{o} \right]$$

We can now solve for $\Delta_{\mathbf{X}}$:

,

ļ

-

$$\Delta_{x} = \frac{\int_{0}^{\frac{bu}{2}} du \ u \left[V_{i} \cos 2\pi u \chi_{o} - V_{r} \sin 2\pi u \chi_{o} \right]}{2\pi \int_{0}^{\frac{bu}{2}} du \ u^{2} \left[V_{i} \sin 2\pi u \chi_{o} + V_{r} \cos 2\pi u \chi_{o} \right]}$$

As an example, consider the case $V(u)=\cos \pi u$, truncated

at |u|=1. We have then, for the point source at
$$x_0 = .5$$
,

$$A_x = \frac{-\int_0^1 du \ U \ \cos \pi u \ \sin \pi u}{2\pi \int_0^1 du \ U^2 \ \cos^2 \pi u}$$

$$= \frac{-\frac{u^2}{2}}{2\pi} \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{1}{3/N^2} \frac{\pi}{\pi u} \Big|_0^1 + \frac{\pi}{2} \int_0^1 du \ u^2 \Big[\cos^2 \pi u - \frac{5/N^2}{2\pi} \frac{\pi}{2\pi} \Big]_0^1 du \ u^2 \cos^2 \pi u}{2\pi \int_0^1 du \ u^2 \cos^2 \pi u}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\pi^2} \left[1 - \frac{\left[\frac{u^3}{6} - \left(\frac{u^3}{4\pi} - \frac{1}{8\pi^3}\right) \frac{5}{N} \frac{2\pi u}{2\pi u} - \frac{u \ \cos 2\pi u}{4\pi^2} \right]_0^1}{\left[\frac{u^3}{6} + \left(\frac{u^2}{4\pi} - \frac{1}{8\pi^3}\right) \frac{5}{N} \frac{2\pi u}{2\pi u} + \frac{u \ \cos 2\pi u}{4\pi^2} \Big]_0^1}{4\pi^2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{.06597}{10}$$

The exact peak shift is calculated as follows. The exact form for $\widetilde{B}(x)$ is

$$\widetilde{B}(X) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \frac{\sin 2\pi (x-x')}{\pi (x-x')} \ge \left[\delta(x-z) + \delta(x+z) \right]$$

= sinc 2(x-z) + sinc 2(x+z)

Searching for the peak iteratively gives the peak location at x=.56285 (to five places), and thus the peak shift is .06285, which agrees reasonably well (to about 5%) with our estimate based on the expansion to first order in the peak shift.

We now consider peak shifts which are due to averaging effects only. If V(u) is averaged with constant intervals over its entire domain, then

$$\hat{B}_{s}(x) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} B(x - \frac{1}{2}) \quad \text{sac } T(x - \frac{1}{2})$$

Consider:

$$\frac{\hat{B}_{s}(x) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{d}{dx} \left[B\left(x - \frac{x}{r}\right) \frac{s_{NN} \pi \tau \left(x - \frac{x}{r}\right)}{\pi \tau \left(x - \frac{x}{r}\right)} \right] \\
= \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dB(x')}{dx'} \Big|_{x'=x - \frac{x}{r}} Sinc T(x - \frac{x}{r}) \\
+ \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} B(x - \frac{x}{r}) \left[\frac{\cos \pi T(x - \frac{x}{r})}{(x - \frac{x}{r})} - \frac{s_{NC} T(x - \frac{x}{r})}{(x - \frac{x}{r})} \right].$$

Suppose now that $\frac{d}{dx}B(x_0)=0$. Then,

$$\frac{1}{dx} \stackrel{\wedge}{B}_{S}(X_{o}) = B(X_{o}) \left[\frac{\cos \pi T X_{o}}{x_{o}} - \frac{\sin \pi T X_{o}}{\pi T X_{o}^{2}} \right] + \sum_{\substack{x_{z} \to 0 \\ x_{z} \neq 0}}^{\infty} \left\{ B(X_{o} - \frac{x_{z}}{T}) \sin c T(x_{o} - \frac{x_{z}}{T}) \right\}$$

+
$$B(x,-\frac{1}{2})\left[\frac{\cos \pi T(x,-\frac{1}{2})}{(x,-\frac{1}{2})} - \frac{\sin C T(x,-\frac{1}{2})}{(x,-\frac{1}{2})}\right]$$

The terms in the sum are seen to represent possible aliasing effects

which, of course, can themselves cause peak shifts. In particular, let us now suppose that B(x) is a band-limited function in $|x| \leq L_x$. Then, if we consider $|x_0| \leq L_x$, all terms in the sum over non-zero n are seen to vanish provided that $T \leq T_{NI}$, since if we average at intervals as small as or smaller than the Nyquist interval, then there will be no aliasing effects to influence peak shifting.

With these qualifications, we may write

$$\frac{d}{dx} \hat{B}_{\varsigma}(X_{o}) = B(X_{o}) \left[\frac{\cos \pi T X_{o}}{X_{o}} - \frac{\sin \pi T X_{o}}{\pi T \chi_{o}^{2}} \right].$$

In this case, then if $B_{\delta}(x_0)$ is to be a relative extremum point coincident with a relative extremum in B(x), we must satisfy one of the two following conditions:

1. $B(x_0) = 0$

2.
$$\frac{\cos \pi T X_0}{X_0} = \frac{\sin \pi T X_0}{\pi T X_0^2} \implies TAN \ \pi T X_0 = \pi T X_0.$$

Note that as T+O, the condition $\tan \pi TX_0 = \pi TX_0$ becomes satisfied, being exact in the limit T=O, as required, for any x_0 . Note that this transcendental equation has an infinite number of possible solutions for x_0 . If a peak in B(x) occurs at one of these solutions, for a given value of T, then the corresponding peak in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ will also occur at x_0 . Note that this result predicts that the peak shift oscillates in such a way as to be zero for those values of x_0 which satisfy condition 2 above, for a given fixed value of T. If $x_0=0$, we must consider the following limit:

$$\lim_{X_0 \to 0} \frac{1}{X_0} \left[\cos \pi T X_0 - \frac{S N \pi T T X_0}{\pi T X_0} \right]$$

Using L'Hospital's rule gives

 $\lim_{X_0 \to 0} \frac{\cos \pi T X_0 - \sin T X_0}{X_0} = \lim_{X_0 \to 0} \frac{-\pi T \sin \pi T X_0 - \frac{1}{2X} \left[\sin T X_0 \right]}{1} = 0.$

since the slope of the sinc function is zero when its argument is zero. From this we conclude that averaging with fixed $T \leq T_{NI}$, so that aliasing effects do not occur, will not produce a peak shift in a peak at the origin. This result resembles the fact that truncation alone does not produce a shift in a peak at the origin.

For $x_0 \neq 0$, let us suppose that

$$\frac{d}{dx} \hat{B}_{s}(x_{o}+A_{x})=0 \quad \text{if} \quad \frac{d}{dx} B(x_{o})=0.$$

Then

$$\frac{d}{dx} \hat{B}_{s}(X_{o} + A_{x}) = 0 = B(X_{o} + A_{x}) \left[\frac{\cos \pi T(X_{o} + A_{x})}{X_{o} + A_{x}} - \frac{\sin (T(X_{o} + A_{x}))}{X_{o} + A_{x}} \right]$$

which implies

$$\frac{\cos \pi T \chi_{o} \cos \pi T \Delta_{x} - \sin \pi T \chi_{o} \sin \pi T \Delta_{x}}{\chi_{o} + \Delta_{x}} = \frac{\sin \pi T \chi_{o} \cos \pi T \Delta_{x} + \cos \pi T \chi_{o} \sin \pi T \Delta_{x}}{\pi T (\chi_{o}^{2} + 2\chi_{o} \Delta_{x} + \Delta_{x}^{2})}$$

Expanding to first order in peak shift Δ_X , which we assume to be small, gives

$$\frac{\cos \pi T X_{o} - \pi T \Delta_{x} \sin \pi T X_{o}}{X_{o} + \Delta_{x}} = \frac{\sin \pi T X_{o} + \pi T \Delta_{x} \cos \pi T X_{o}}{\pi T (X_{o}^{2} + 2X_{o} \Delta_{x})}$$

Rearranging, and neglecting terms in $\boldsymbol{\Delta}_{\boldsymbol{X}}$ higher than first order gives

$$\Delta_{x} = \frac{X_{o} \sin \pi T X_{o} - \pi T X_{o}^{2} \cos \pi T X_{o}}{\pi T X_{o} \cos \pi T X_{o} - (\pi^{2} T^{2} X_{o}^{2} + 1) \sin \pi T X_{o}}$$

As an example, consider the transform pair

$$V(u) = \left(1 + \frac{Lu}{\sqrt{\pi}}\right) e^{-u^2} \supset \left(\sqrt{\pi} + \pi x\right) e^{-\pi^2 x^2} = B(x).$$

Now, $V(|u| \ge 3.5) \le 10^{-5}$, so we effectively are averaging over the full visibility function if we truncate at |u|=3.5. Since $B(|x|\ge 1) \le 10^{-4}$, the "effective" Nyquist interval is $T_{NI} \ge .5$. We choose a fairly gross averaging interval T=1. The exact peak in B(x) is calculated to be $x_0 = .07879$. The peak in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ can be determined by searching on the computer. and is $x_0 = .0685$, to four places, giving $\hat{\Delta}_x = .01029$ for the true peak shift. Our equation predicts $\Delta_x = .01976$, giving the peak at x = .059. Δ_x is a good estimate for $\hat{\Delta}_x$ but is off by a factor of 1.92 as opposed to the previous case for shifts due to truncation only, which agreed to within 5% with the true shift.

We now consider peak shifts resulting from symmetric truncation and averaging. For the case of averaging a symmetrically

truncated visibility function, we have

$$\hat{B}_{g}(\mathbf{X}) = \mathcal{F}^{-1} \{ \mathcal{F}(u) \} = \sum_{n=-N}^{N} \mathcal{T} [\nabla_{n}] e^{-i\mathcal{Z}\pi u_{n}\mathbf{X}}$$
$$= \sum_{n=-N}^{N} e^{-i\mathcal{Z}\pi u_{n}\mathbf{X}} \int_{\mathcal{X}_{n}-\frac{T_{n}}{2}}^{u_{n}+\frac{T_{n}}{2}} du V(u)$$

Then,

$$\frac{1}{2} \hat{B}_{g}(x) = \sum_{n=N}^{N} (-i z \pi u_{n}) e^{-i z \pi u_{n} x} \int_{u_{n}-\frac{T}{2}}^{u_{n}+\frac{1}{2}} du V(u)$$

Treating the value u_n as constant independent of the u integration, we may write

$$\frac{d}{dx} \hat{B}_{\delta}(x) = -2\pi \sum_{n=-N}^{N} U_n \int_{u_n - \frac{T_n}{2}}^{u_n + \frac{T_n}{2}} du \left\{ \left(V_r \sin 2\pi u_n x - V_n x \right) + i \left(V_i \sin 2\pi u_n x + V_r \cos 2\pi u_n x \right) \right\}.$$

Noting that u_n is odd in n with $u_0=0$, V_r is even in u and V_i is odd in u, we see that the sum over integrals can be written as

$$\frac{d}{dx} \hat{B}_{s}(x) = -4\pi \sum_{n=1}^{N} u_n \int_{u_n - \frac{T_n}{2}}^{u_n + \frac{1}{2}} du \left(V_r \sin 2\pi u_n x - V_i \cos 2\pi u_n x \right).$$

As before, we suppose that $\frac{d}{dx} B(x_0)=0$ and that $\frac{d}{dx} \hat{B}_{\delta}(x_0+\Delta_x)=0$. Then, $\frac{d}{dx} \hat{B}_{\delta}(X_0+\Delta_x)=0=-4\pi\sum_{n=1}^{N}\mathcal{U}_n\int_{\mathcal{U}_n-\frac{T_n}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_n+\frac{T_n}{2}}du(V_V \sin 2\pi \mathcal{U}_n(X+\Delta_x))$ $-V_i \cos 2\pi \mathcal{U}_n(X_0+\Delta_x))$

which implies

$$O = \sum_{n=1}^{M} \mathcal{U}_n \int_{\mathcal{U}_n - \frac{T_n}{Z}}^{\mathcal{U}_n + \frac{T_n}{Z}} du \left[V_{\tau} \left(\sin 2\pi \mathcal{U}_n \chi_0 \cos 2\pi \mathcal{U}_n \Lambda_{\chi} \right) + \cos 2\pi \mathcal{U}_n \chi_0 \sin 2\pi \mathcal{U}_n \Lambda_{\chi} \right) - V_{i} \left(\cos 2\pi \mathcal{U}_n \chi_0 \cos 2\pi \mathcal{U}_n \Lambda_{\chi} \right) - \sin 2\pi \mathcal{U}_n \Lambda_{\chi} \right)$$

Assuming that the peak shift in small, we expand to first order in Δ_x and simplify to get

$$\Delta_{\chi} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{N} \mathcal{U}_{n} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{n}}{Z}} du \left(V_{r} \sin 2\pi \mathcal{U}_{n} \chi_{o} - V_{i} \cos 2\pi \mathcal{U}_{n} \chi_{o} \right)}{-2\pi \sum_{n=1}^{N} \mathcal{U}_{n}^{2} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{n}}{Z}} du \left(V_{i} \sin 2\pi \mathcal{U}_{n} \chi_{o} + V_{r} \cos 2\pi \mathcal{U}_{n} \chi_{o} \right)}$$

As an example for this case, we consider

 $V(u) = e^{-|u|} \cos \pi u \supset \frac{1}{1 + [2\pi (.5-x)]^2} + \frac{1}{1 + [2\pi (.5+x)]^2} = B(x)$

We want to truncate a fair amount of V(u) and average with T>T_{NI}. We choose truncation limits at |u|=1.5, and use T=.6, since V($|u|\gtrsim1.5$) \leq .2231 and B($|x|\gtrsim7.2$) \leq .001 implies T_{NI}=.0694 as the effective Nyquist interval. The true peak is at x_0 =.49939 and the peak in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ is at \hat{x}_0 =.49877, both found by iterative search to five places. Our equation for peak shift gives an estimate of Δ_x =-.0002374, whereas the exact peak shift is -.00063. Agreement here is to within a factor of 2.6. Our equation gives an order of magnitude estimate.

In a real experiment, one would not know the true visibility and brightness functions, but would rather have only the average values of the visibility function as data. For the cases of averaging over the entire visibility function and averaging a symmetrically truncated V(u), our equations involve only integrations over the visibility function, which are just equal to the average

value (which we have as data) times the knownvalue of the averaging interval. We can thus estimate a margin of error for all peaks in the brightness function generated from the average value data. For the case of truncation only, we cannot determine the integrals (which now contain other factors of u) from the available data; however, this case is not of significant importance since experimental data will be in terms of average values of the visibility function.

4.6 Irregular Averaging Intervals

In the development of the averaging theorems in this chapter and in the discussion of peak shifts, we have used the simplifying assumption that T was a fixed averaging interval size. We now want to consider the generalization to the case where T is a variable parameter.

For the case where V(u) is averaged over its entire domain with irregular averaging intervals with epoch at the origin, we have

$$\overline{\gamma}(u) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} T_n \left[\overline{V}_n \right] \delta(u - u_n)$$

where the midpoint of the nth interval is now given by

$$\mathcal{U}_{n} = \begin{cases} \frac{T_{0}}{2} + \sum_{\sigma=1}^{n} T_{\sigma} + \frac{T_{m}}{2} : \pi > 0 \\ 0 & :\pi = 0 \\ -\left[\frac{T_{0}}{2} + \sum_{\sigma=-1}^{m+1} T_{\sigma} + \frac{T_{m}}{2} : \pi < 0 \right] \end{cases}$$

Then,

$$\hat{B}_{s}(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} T_{n} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} du \ e^{-i2\pi u x} \left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \ B(x') \ sinc T_{n} x' \ e^{i2\pi u x'} \right] \delta(u \cdot u_{n})$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} T_{n} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \ B(x') \ sinc \ T_{n} x' \ e^{-i2\pi u x} (x - x')$$

Because $u_n \neq 1$ for irregular intevals, we cannot replace the present sum by a sum over delta functions and thereby simplify the integral, as was possible for constant T.

For the case where V(u) is truncated symmetrically and averaged with irregular intervals, we get

$$\hat{B}_{\mathcal{S}}(x) = \sum_{n=-N}^{N} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' B(x') \quad \text{sinc } T_n x' e^{-i \mathcal{R} T A_n} (x - x')$$

In particular, for the important case $T_n = T_n$, this can be simplified: $\dot{B}_{s}(x) = T_{o}\int dx' B(x') sinc T_{o}x' + 2\sum_{n}^{N} T_{m}\int dx' B(x') sinc T_{m}x'$ · cos 2TTU_ (x-x') = $T_0 \int dx' B(x') = Mc T_0 x' + 2 \sum_{n=1}^{N} T_n \cos 2\pi u_n x \int dx' B(x')$ · SINCTAX' COS 2TTUNX' + 2 TT SIN 2TTUNX JAK B(X') SINCTAX' $= \int dx' B(x') \frac{s_{in} \pi T_{ox'}}{\pi x'} + \sum_{k=1}^{N} \left\{ \cos 2\pi u_{nx} \int dx' \frac{B(x')}{\pi x'} \left[s_{in} k_{n}^{*} x' \right] \right\}$ + SIN kin x'] + SIN 2TTUNX dx' B(x) [cos kin x' - cos kin x'] $k_{m}^{\dagger} = \pi T_{n} + 2\pi u_{n} = \pi [T_{0} + 2\Sigma_{T_{0}}]$ $k_{n} = \pi T_{n} - 2\pi u_{n} = -\pi [T_{o} + 2\Sigma' T_{o}]$

where

For irregular intervals, we have seen that only the bounds on the index n distinguish the cases of averaging over the entire V(u) and averaging a symmetrically truncated V(u). Therefore, we need to discuss the generalization of the peak shift equation only for averaging a symmetrically truncated visibility function. We will make the further restriction that $T_n = T_{-n}$ which will often be the relevant case (along both the u and v axes) for the radio interferometer system in which we are interested. It is obvious from a review of the method used to derive the peak shift Δ_x for the case of averaging with fixed T over a symmetrically truncated visibility function that the appropriate generalization for irregular intervals is just the previous result

$$\Delta_{\mathbf{x}} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{H} \mathcal{U}_{n} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} - \frac{T_{n}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{n}}{2}} du \left(V_{r} \leq \mathcal{U} \quad \mathcal{Z} \pi \mathcal{U}_{n} \times_{o} - V_{i} \cos \mathcal{Z} \pi \mathcal{U}_{n} \times_{o} \right)$$
$$- \mathcal{Z} \pi \sum_{n=1}^{H} \mathcal{U}_{n} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} - \frac{T_{n}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{n}}{2}} du \left(V_{i} \leq \mathcal{U} \quad \mathcal{Z} \pi \mathcal{U}_{n} \times_{o} + V_{r} \cos \mathcal{Z} \pi \mathcal{U}_{n} \times_{o} \right)$$

with u_n≠nT now.

4.7 Generalizations to Two Dimensions

The generalization of our 1-D results to 2-D is entirely straightforward. We will illustrate the procedure for one theorem and then simply state the other results. The epoch of averaging is always at the origin. We will assume that the cell sizes are irregular, and state the simplified form for constant cell sizes if one exists. Theorem 4.6: Each average value of V(u,v) can be expressed in terms of a definite integral over the true source brightness function:

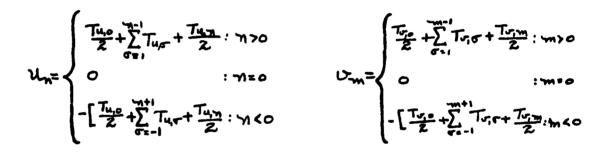
$$[\overline{V}_{m,m}] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx \quad \text{Side } \overline{T}_{u,m} \chi e^{i2\pi u_m} \chi \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy \quad \text{Side } \overline{T}_{v,m} \chi e^{i2\pi v_m y} B(\chi, y).$$

Proof: The average value of V(u,v) in the (n,m)th cell

is

$$\left[\overline{V}_{m,m}\right] = \frac{1}{T_{u,m}} \int_{u_m}^{u_m + \frac{T_{u,m}}{2}} du \int_{u_m}^{u_m + \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}} dv \quad \forall (u,v)$$

where the cell midpoint coordinates are (u_n, v_m) :



Using

$$V(u,\sigma) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i2\pi(ux+\sigma y)} B(x,y)$$

we write

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overline{\mathbf{u}}_{n,m} \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{T_{u,m} T_{v,m}} \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{u,m}}{2}} du \int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} - \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{m} + \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}} du \left[\int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} - \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}} du \left[\int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} - \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} - \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}} du \left[\int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} - \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}}^{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}} du \left[\int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{v,m}}{2} du \left[\int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}} du \left[\int_{\mathcal{U}_{n} + \frac{T_{v,m}}{2}} d$$

For fixed cell sizes, $u_n = nT_u$, $v_m = mT_v$. We now state the other generalizations to 2-D.

The effect of averaging V(u,v) over its entire domain with fixed cell size is given by

For irregular cell sizes, the result is

$$\hat{B}_{g}(x,y) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} T_{u,m} \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \operatorname{Sinc} T_{u,m} x' e^{-i2\pi u_m} (x-x') \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \operatorname{Sinc} T_{u,m} y' e^{-i2\pi v_m} (y-y') B(x',y').$$

If V(u,v) is truncated symmetrically in u and v and averaged with irregular cell sizes, we simply change the infinite limits for the n and m summations to (-N to N) and (-M to M), respectively. (Note that averaging the truncated V(u,v) with fixed T_u and T_v does not simplify this result except to remove the cell size (T_u·T_v) from the summation.) For the case where T_{u,n}=T_{u,-n}

and $T_{v,m} = T_{v,-m}$, we have

$$\begin{split} \hat{B}_{g}(x,y) &= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \frac{sin \pi T T u_{i} \circ x'}{\pi \chi'} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \frac{sin \pi T T v_{0} y'}{\pi y'} B(x',y') \\ &+ \sum_{n=1}^{N} \sum_{m=1}^{M} \left\{ \cos 2\pi T u_{n} \chi \cos 2\pi T v_{m} y \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \frac{sin \ln^{+} x' + sin \ln^{-} x'}{\pi \chi'} \right. \\ &\cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \frac{sin \ln^{+} y' + sin \ln^{-} y'}{\pi y'} B(x',y') + \cos 2\pi u_{n} \chi \sin 2\pi v_{n} y \\ &\cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \frac{sin \ln^{+} x' + sin \ln^{-} \chi' \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \frac{cos \ln^{-} y' - cos \ln^{+} y'}{\pi y'} B(x',y') \\ &+ sin 2\pi u_{n} \chi \cos 2\pi v_{m} y \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \frac{cos \ln^{-} x' - cos \ln^{+} x'}{\pi \chi'} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \frac{sin \ln^{+} y' + sin \ln^{-} y'}{\pi y'} \\ &\cdot B(x',y') + sin 2\pi u_{n} \chi \sin 2\pi v_{m} y \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx' \frac{cos \ln^{-} x' - cos \ln^{+} x'}{\pi \chi'} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \frac{cos \ln^{-} x' - cos \ln^{+} x'}{\pi \chi'} \\ &\cdot \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy' \frac{cos \ln^{-} y' - cos \ln^{+} y'}{\pi y'} B(x',y') \end{split}$$

where

$$k_{m} = \pi [T_{u,o} + 2\sum_{\sigma=1}^{m} T_{u,\sigma}] \qquad k_{m} = \pi [T_{\sigma,o} + 2\sum_{\sigma=1}^{m} T_{\sigma,\sigma}]$$

We may express the peak shift in two dimensions by $(\Delta_{\chi}, \Delta_{\gamma})$ where the x and y components independently satisfy the 1-D peak shift equation for irregular averaging intervals given in the previous section. Note that this result explains why there was no peak shift in the y-direction in the model source study since both peaks occurred at y=0 values, and we found that peaks at the origin do not displace.

4.8 Development of an Algorithm

Having examined the effects on the brightness function

of truncating and averaging the visibility function, we now attempt to develop an algorithm which uses the relation between the average values $[V_{n,m}]$ and the exact brightness function B(x,y) to obtain a better estimate of B(x,y) than does the standard Fourier inversion method. The advantage to this approach lies in the fact that, although the fourier inversion method disregards the fact that the visibility function has been averaged, an algorithm incorporating this information might be capable of giving higher resolution than one which disregards it. The algorithm which we will develop here is by no means the only approach to the problem, nor is it necessarily the best; however, it may be a useful alternative to the standard inversion method, and as such deserves consideration. We will develop the basic concept in 1-D and then generalize to the two dimensional case where V(u,v) is averaged over a rectangular grid.

We have seen that the average value of V(u) in the nth interval can be expressed as

$$[V_m] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx B(x) \frac{\sin \pi T_m \chi}{\pi T_m \chi} e^{i 2\pi u_m \chi}$$

Because the true source brightness function, B(x), appears in the integrand of a definite integral, we cannot invert the equation to solve for B(x). An approximation is therefore necessary.

?

Since we are concerned with band-limited functions, let us

assume that B(x) is band-limited to the interval $[-L_x, L_x]$. We can then expand B(x) in the complex Fourier series form

$$B(x) = \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} C_m e^{-i\frac{2\pi m x}{2L_x}}$$

where the C_n may be complex, and B(x) is of course a real function. If we substitute this Fourier series for B(x) into the definite integral, we would be able to calculate the definite integral's value, with the integration limits now set at $-L_x$ and L_x . Although we can now compute the value of the definite integral, we are still not able to evaluate the infinite number of Fourier coefficients to deduce B(x) exactly. What we propose to do, then, is to convert the (2N+1) complex (in general) average values of the visibility function into the first (2N+1) complex Fourier coefficients in the expansion for B(x).

Let $\overline{B}(x)$ denote the approximation to B(x) determined by this method. Then

$$\overline{B}(x) = \sum_{P_{n-N}}^{N} C_{p} e^{-i\frac{2\pi Px}{2L_{x}}} \approx B(x)$$

Inserting B(x) for B(x) in the definite integral gives

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overline{V}_{m} \end{bmatrix} = \int_{-L_{x}}^{L_{x}} \bigvee_{p=-h}^{L} C_{p} e^{-i\frac{2\pi px}{2L_{x}}} \operatorname{Sinc} \overline{T_{n}} x e^{i2\pi M_{n}x}$$
$$= \sum_{p=-n}^{N} C_{p} \int_{-L_{x}}^{L_{x}} \frac{SiN \pi T_{n}x}{\pi T_{n}x} e^{-i2\pi T x} \left(\frac{p}{2L_{x}} - u_{n}\right)$$

We have (2N+1) equations for the (2N+1) values $[V_n]$, nc[-N,N]. Since the definite integral is just a number, we call it $I_{p,n}$. We therefore can write

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overline{V}_m \end{bmatrix} = \sum_{P_{z-N}}^{N} C_P I_{P,m}$$

We have a system of (2N+1) linear equations in the (2N+1) unknowns C_p . Hence, we have the matrix problem

$$\begin{pmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{\hat{v}}_{-n} \end{bmatrix} \\ \vdots \\ \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{\hat{v}}_{n} \end{bmatrix} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_{n} & \mathbf{I}_{n} \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{\hat{v}}_{n} \end{bmatrix} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{\hat{c}}_{-n} \\ \vdots \\ \mathbf{\hat{c}}_{n} \end{pmatrix}$$

and we can obtain the required Fourier coefficients:

$$\begin{pmatrix} C_{-\mu} \\ \vdots \\ C_{\mu} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} I_{p_i \mid \mu} \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} [v_{-\mu}] \\ \vdots \\ [v_{\mu}] \end{pmatrix}$$

The matrix elements are determined as follows:

$$I_{P,m} = \int_{-k_{x}}^{k_{x}} dx \frac{s_{IN} \pi T_{m} \chi}{\pi T_{m} \chi} e^{-i2\pi \chi \left(\frac{P}{2L_{x}} - u_{n}\right)}$$

$$= \int_{-L_{x}}^{L_{x}} dx \frac{s_{IN} \pi T_{m} \chi}{\pi T_{m} \chi} \cos 2\pi \chi \left(\frac{P}{2L_{x}} - u_{n}\right) - i \int_{-L_{x}}^{L_{x}} \frac{s_{IN} \pi T_{m} \chi}{\pi T_{m} \chi} s_{IN} 2\pi \chi \left(\frac{P}{2L_{x}} - u_{n}\right).$$

The imaginary portion has an odd integrand integrated over symmetric limits and therefore vanishes. Using a trigonometric

identity gives

$$I_{P,m} = \frac{1}{2\pi T_m} \int_{-L_X}^{L_X} \left(\frac{S_{IN} Q_{P,m} X}{X} + \frac{S_{IN} \beta_{P,m} X}{X} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi T_m} \int_{0}^{L_X} d_X \left(\frac{S_{IN} Q_{P,m} X}{X} + \frac{S_{IN} \beta_{P,m} X}{X} \right)$$

where

$$\alpha_{\ell,n} = \left[\pi T_n + 2\pi \left(\frac{\rho}{2L_n} - u_n \right) \right], \quad \beta_{\ell,n} = \left[\pi T_n - 2\pi \left(\frac{\rho}{2L_n} - u_n \right) \right].$$

The integral cannot be given in closed form; the series result is

$$I_{P,m} = \frac{1}{\pi T_m} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^r}{(2r+1)(2r+1)!} \left[\left(\alpha_{P,m} L_x \right)^{2r+1} + \left(\beta_{P,m} L_x \right)^{2r+1} \right]$$

The matrix elements $I_{p,n}$ are real numbers, and we can therefore separate the problem in complex parameters into real and imaginary parts:

$$\begin{pmatrix} [\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{n}]_{r} \\ \vdots \\ [\tilde{\mathbf{v}}_{n}]_{r} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{P,n} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathcal{R}_{e} \{ C_{-n} \} \\ \vdots \\ \mathcal{R}_{h} \{ C_{n} \} \end{pmatrix}$$

and

$$\begin{pmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \bar{\mathbf{v}}_{n} \\ \vdots \\ \begin{bmatrix} \bar{\mathbf{v}}_{n} \end{bmatrix}_{\mathbf{c}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{P}, \mathbf{R}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{h}_{n} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{c}_{n} \end{bmatrix} \\ \vdots \\ \mathbf{h}_{n} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{c}_{n} \end{bmatrix} \end{pmatrix}$$

The series which results from the above integration must be checked for convergence. (The alternating theorem definition and theorems which we will cite here are taken from Marsden and Weinstein, 1980. B the algebraic sum rule, we can treat the composite series in $[(\alpha_{p,n}L_x)^{2r+1}+(\beta_{p,n}L_x)^{2r+1}]$ as two separate series, and provided each converges separately, then the composite series converges to the sum of the individual series. Consider the following limit:

 $\lim_{x \to 1} \frac{(-1)^{r}}{(2r+1)(2r+1)!} (q_{e_{1}}L_{x})^{2r+1}$

$$= \left[\lim_{r \to \infty} \frac{1}{2r+1} \right] \cdot \left[\lim_{r \to \infty} \frac{(\alpha_{e_m} L_x)^{2r+1}}{(2r+1)!} \right].$$

Both of these limits are zero (see Hildebrand, 1976, for verification of the second limit). The same result is obtained for the series in $(\beta_{p,n}L_x)^{2r+1}$. Since each of the separate series alternates in sign and the summation terms in both have the limit zero as $r \leftrightarrow \infty$, then both of these series satisfy the definition of an alternating series. We are therefore assured of convergence by a theorem which states that all alternating series are convergent. Additionally, another theorem insures that if we use only a partial sum to represent the series (as we will have to for practical calculations), then the error resulting from using the partial sum will be no greater than the first omitted term.

We must now address the problem that this method, which we will call the "matrix method", presupposed a knowledge of the true source extent L_x in order to calculate the matrix elements $I_{p,n}$. In the realistic case, L_x is one of the parameters which would be determined <u>from</u> the interferometric observations. To compensate for this difficulty, we propose that a zeroth order estimate for L_x be used initially in the calculations. This estimate may be based on a lower resolution observation capable of yielding a close estimate for L_x while still being unable to resolve the source structure. Using the zeroth order estimate $L_x^{(o)}$, we determine the

 C_p 's and hence deduce $\overline{B}^{(o)}(x)$. Now the definite integral theorem states that C_{L_a}

$$\int_{-b_{x}}^{-x} dx \ B(x) = V(o).$$

We can define an approximate definite integral relation by

 $\int_{-L_{x}^{(1)}}^{L_{x}^{(0)}} dx \ B^{(0)}(x) = [\bar{V}_{\bullet}]$

form which we can deduce a better estimate for the true source extent, $L_{\chi}^{(1)}$. Using $L_{\chi}^{(1)}$, we can determine $\overline{B}^{(1)}(x)$ from the matrix method. This process may be continued iteratively until we satisfy the approximate definite integral relation to within some error bound (assuming, of course, that the iterative scheme converges).

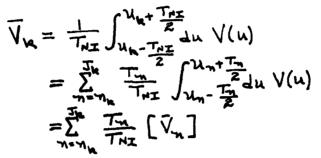
During initial 1-D trial cases using the matrix method, it was found that cases in which irregular averaging intervals were used, especially when the interval sizes differed by factors not near unity, gave totally incorrect results. It is believed that the cause of this phenomenon lies in the fact that a "frequency" factor $\frac{n}{2L_x}$ was assumed in the Fourier expansion for B(x). Now, $\{\frac{n}{2L_x}\}$ are the natural set of frequencies required to expand a function B(x) which is band-limited in the inteval $[-L_x, L_x]$. However, we are required to sample or average V(u) at the Nyquist interval, $T_{NI} = \frac{1}{2L_x}$, in order to produce this natural set of frequencies for the expansion of the band-limited function B(x). This is just the logic involved in the proof of the Sampling Theorem. By using a set of averaging intervals of different sizes, we are, in essence,

"confusing" the frequency information from which we are attempting to derive the fourier series coefficients, C_p .

To circumvent this difficulty, it is possible to reformulate the problem into one using averaging intevals whose sizes are fixed at the Nyquist interval. Thus, given a set of data containing average values of V(u) over irregular intervals, we can convert the data into an appropriate form for use in the matrix method.

The proposed reformulation algorithm proceeds as follows. First, we examine the truncation limits to see if an integral number of Nyquist intervals, with epoch at the origin, will fit in between these limits. If this does not occur, we symmetrically extend the truncation limits so as to satisfy this requirement. In the extension region, we assign a zero value for the average visibility. (Assigning a zero value for the average vixibility in the extension region is similar to other methods where zero values are implicitly or explicitly assigned to portions of the u-v plane for which data is not available; however, other techniques, such as assigning a data value based on a Gaussian taper, may be more advantageous. These possibilities have not been investigated here, but further study should include considerations of alternative data extension techniques.) We will say that the original data set index n runs ne[-N,N], where it is understood that N accounts for the domain extension, if it was necessary. We now "reaverage" the average values of the visibility function to obtain Nyquist interval average values.

Consider the kth Nyquist interval, with indexing scheme in k similar to the indexing scheme in n for the data values. Let there be J_k original data intervals lying wholly or partly in the kth Nyquist interval. Denoting \overline{V}_k as the average value in the kth Nyquist interval whose midpoint is u_k , we have



where n_k is the lowest index number (in the possibly extended set nc[-N,N]) for an original averaging interval which is contained wholly or partly in the kth Nyquist interval. Using the original $[V_n]$ data values in this equation, we compute the values for the "reaveraged" data set \bar{V}_k .

.

Now, we can also write our expression for $[V_n]$ in terms of $\overline{B}(x)$ for the terms in the sum:

$$\overline{V}_{k} = \pm \sum_{m=n_{k}}^{T_{k}} T_{m} \int_{-L_{k}}^{L_{k}} dx' B(x') \operatorname{sinc} T_{m} \chi' e^{i2\pi u_{m} \chi'}$$

Let there be (2K+1) Nyquist intervals so that ke[-K,K]. The Fourier expansion for B(x) is $B(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} C_{k} e^{-i\frac{2\pi Px}{2L_{k}}}$

and we can obtain (2K+1) coefficients from the (2K+1) Nyquist interval average values of V(u):

$$\overline{B}(x) = \sum_{p=-k}^{k} C_{p} e^{-i \frac{2\pi p x}{3L_{x}}} \approx B(x).$$

Using this expression for B(x) in the integral gives

$$\overline{V}_{\mu} = \pm \prod_{n=1}^{J_{\mu}} \sum_{n=n_{\mu}}^{K} \sum_{P_{z-K}}^{C_{p}} \sum_{L_{x}}^{L_{x}} \sum_{n=n_{\mu}}^{C_{p}} \sum_{P_{z-K}}^{L_{x}} \sum_{n=1}^{L_{x}} \sum_{n=1}^{L_{x}} \sum_{p=1}^{L_{x}} \sum_{P_{z-K}}^{L_{x}} \sum_{P_{z-K}}^{L_{p}} \sum_{P_{z-K}}^{$$

where, as done previously,

$$\mathcal{I}_{p,m} = \frac{1}{\pi T_m} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^r}{(2r+1)(2r+1)!} \left[(\alpha_{p,m} L_x)^{2r+1} + (\beta_{p,m} L_x)^{2r+1} \right]$$

and

$$\alpha_{P,m} \equiv \pi T_m + 2\pi \left(\frac{P}{2L_X} - u_n \right), \qquad \beta_{P,m} \equiv \pi T_m - 2\pi \left(\frac{P}{2L_X} - u_n \right).$$

Now, since the sum over n here is independent of the sum over p, we can write

$$\overline{V}_{N} = \sum_{P=-K}^{K} C_{P} \left[\pm \sum_{n=1}^{J_{N}} T_{n} I_{P,N} \right]$$
$$= \sum_{P=-K}^{K} C_{P} I'_{P,N}$$

where we define

?

$$I'_{P,k} \equiv - \sum_{n=n_k}^{J_k} T_n I_{P,n}$$

We have now completely reformulated the original problem into a form in which the frequency confusion problem for irregular averaging intervals has been circumvented. We again have a linear system, but now with (2K+1) equations in the (2K+1) unknown C_{n} .

For the generalization to two dimensions, we start with

the previous result $[\nabla_{nm}] = \int dx \quad sinc T_{u,n} x e^{i2\pi u_n x} \int dy \quad sinc T_{v,m} y e^{i2\pi v_m y} B(x, y)$

We initially suppose that all averaging cells are fixed at the Nyquist cell size. Let there be (2N+1) by (2M+1) cells inside the truncation limits. The appropriate approximation to B(x,y) is now

$$\overline{B}(x,y) = \sum_{p_{x-N}}^{n} \sum_{q_{x-M}}^{m} C_{p,q} e^{-i \frac{2\pi p_{x}}{2L_{x}}} e^{-i \frac{2\pi q_{y}}{2L_{y}}} \approx B(x,y).$$

Using this expression for B(x,y) in the previous integral gives $\begin{bmatrix} \overline{V}_{-n,m} \end{bmatrix} = \sum_{P=-N}^{N} \sum_{q=-M}^{M} C_{P,q} \begin{bmatrix} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dx & s_{iNe} T_{u,m} X e^{-i2\pi X (\frac{1}{2L_y} - U_n)} \end{bmatrix}$ $\cdot \begin{bmatrix} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dy & s_{iNe} T_{u,m} Y e^{-i2\pi Y (\frac{1}{2L_y} - U_m)} \end{bmatrix}.$

Each integral is recognized as being of the same form as the previously considered 1-D integral. We therefore define

$$T_{p,m} \equiv \frac{1}{\pi T_{u,m}} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{r}}{(2r+1)(2r+1)!} \left[(\alpha'_{p,m} L_{x})^{2r+1} + (\beta_{p,m} L_{x})^{2r+1} \right],$$

$$T_{g,m} \equiv \frac{1}{\pi T_{u,m}} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{r}}{(2r+1)(2r+1)!} \left[(\alpha'_{g,m} L_{y})^{2r+1} + (\beta_{g,m} L_{y})^{2r+1} \right],$$

where

We can formulate a matrix equation by trating (n,m) and (p,q) as the two indices []:

 $\begin{bmatrix} \overline{\mathbf{v}}_{-\mathbf{H},-\mathbf{m}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{(-\mathbf{H},-\mathbf{M}),(-\mathbf{H},-\mathbf{H})} \\ \mathbf{I}_{(-\mathbf{M},\mathbf{m}),(\mathbf{P},\mathbf{q})} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{C}_{-\mathbf{H},-\mathbf{M}} \\ \mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{P},\mathbf{q}} \end{pmatrix}$

The solution to this 2-D problem therefore proceeds in a manner directly analogous to the 1-D case, including iterative refinements for L_x and L_y .

The reformulation algorithm also proceeds in direct analogy to the 1-D case. Let there be $(2K+1) \cdot (2L+1)$ Nyquist cells inside the truncation limits. The truncation limits may have had to have been extended along the u and/or v axes, as previously discussed for the u axis in the 1-D case. We will say that the original data set indices run as ne[-N,N], me[-M,M], where it is understood that N and M account for the domain extension, if it was necessary. Index ke[-K,K] is the Nyquist cell reference index along the u axis, and le[-L,L] is the Nyquist cell reference index along the v axis. Let $\bar{V}_{k,1}$ denote the average value of V(u,v) in the (k,1)th Nyquist cell. We "reaverage" the average value data into Nyquist cells:

$$\overline{V}_{k,\ell} = \sum_{n=M_{k}}^{T_{k}} \sum_{m=M_{k}}^{G_{\ell}} \frac{T_{u,n}T_{v,m}}{T_{u,NI}T_{v,NI}} \left[\overline{V}_{n,m} \right]$$

Here, n_k and m_l are the lowest values of n and m such that the $(n_k,m_l)^{th}$ cell in the original (possibly extended) data set lies wholly or partly in the $(k,1)^{th}$ Nyquist cell. Similarly, J_k and G_l are the highest values of n and m such that the $(J_k,G_l)^{th}$ cell in the original (possibly extended) data set lies wholly or partly in the $(k,1)^{th}$ Nyquist cell. Then, using the analogous procedure as we discussed for the 1-D case, we have

$$\overline{V}_{k,l} = \sum_{m=n_k}^{T_k} \sum_{m=m_k}^{G_k} \frac{T_{u,m} T_{\sigma;m}}{T_{u,nz} T_{\sigma;nz}} \sum_{p=-k}^{K} \sum_{q=-l}^{L} C_{p,q} I_{p,m} I_{q,m}$$
$$= \sum_{p=-k}^{K} \sum_{q=-l}^{L} C_{p,q} I'_{k,l,p,q}$$

where we define, I'k, I, I'Z = I'AN I'Z, L,

$$I_{l,k} \equiv \sum_{n=m_{l}}^{J_{k}} \frac{T_{u,m}}{T_{u,NI}} I_{l,n}, \quad I_{q,l} \equiv \sum_{m=m_{l}}^{G_{l}} \frac{T_{u,m}}{T_{v,NI}} I_{q,m}$$

We formulate a matrix problem here by grouping indices:

$$\overline{V}_{k,l} = \sum_{(P,g)=(-K,-L]}^{(K,L)} C_{(P,g)} I'_{(K,l),(P,g)}$$

where

$$T'_{(k,l),(l,g)} = T'_{l,k} T'_{g,l}$$

Solving this linear system for the $C_{(p,q)}$ vector gives us $\overline{B}(x,y)$. Note that a suitable index contraction scheme is:

$$(k, 2) = (k-1) K + 2$$

 $(p,q) = (p-1) P + q$

CHAPTER 5

APPLICATION OF THE MATRIX ALGORITHM

In this chapter, we apply the matrix algorithm to several one-dimensional test cases. Development of a suitable Fortran source code for the implementation of the two-dimensional algorithm has been in progress, but as yet has not been completely debugged. An advantage to the presentation of some one-dimensional test cases is that the results may be graphically displayed without excessive computer time necessary to generate a sufficient density of points for plotting, as would be required for a decent plot of a 2-D test case. Additionally, numerical evaluation of the convolution integrals needed to study truncation effects can be performed faster and to higher accuracy for one-dimensional examples than for two-dimensional cases. After presenting the test cases, the limitations of the algorithm will be pointed-out, and we conclude with a brief discussion of a possible direct application to averaging along curvilinear tracks in the u-v plane.

5.1 Application to Test Cases

The Fortran source code for the implementation of the 1-D matrix algorithm is presented as Program B of the Appen[®] ix. Evaluation of $\tilde{B}(x)$ and $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ was performed in a manner similar to that used for the 2-D model study (see Program A of the Appendix). The only significant difference was that the numerical integration required

to compute $\hat{B}(x)$ used the average value of the two integrand values at each end of an integration mesh interval times the interval's length instead of the integrand's value at the interval's midpoint times the interval. Since the 1-D program to determine $\tilde{B}(x)$ and $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ is considerably simpler than, but analogous to the 2-D case, the 1-D program is not included in the Appendix.

Four simple brightness functions were used as test functions, and each was studied for two averaging schemes applied to their respective visibility functions. The averaging schemes, designated A and B, were as follows:

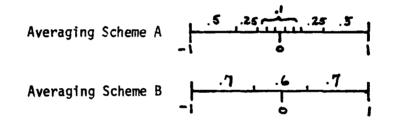


Table 5.1 presents the parameters of interest for the test functions. Averaging scheme A uses intervals which are all smaller than the Nyquist interval for test functions 2 and 4. Utilization of the matrix algorithm is intended primarily for cases where the effects of averaging are significant, i.e., where the averaging intervals are larger than the Nyquist interval; averaging scheme B uses intervals which are larger than the Nyquist interval for all of the 4 test functions.

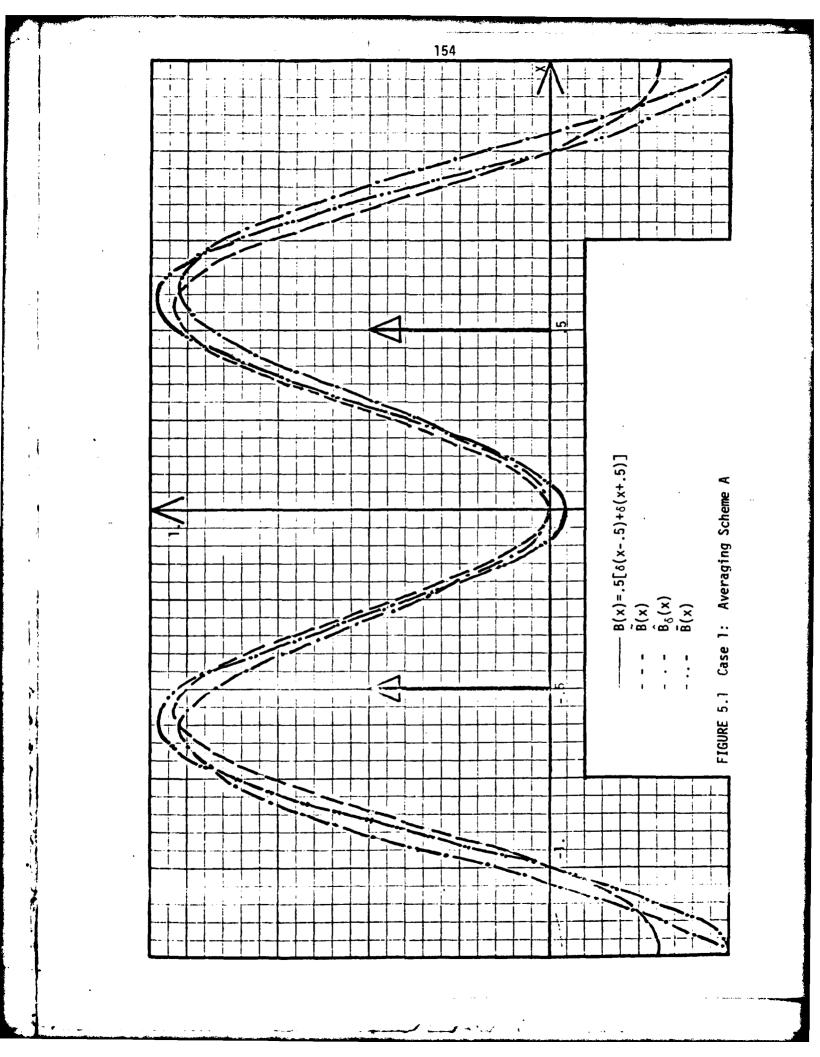
Figures 5.1 through 5.8 provide comparative filustrations

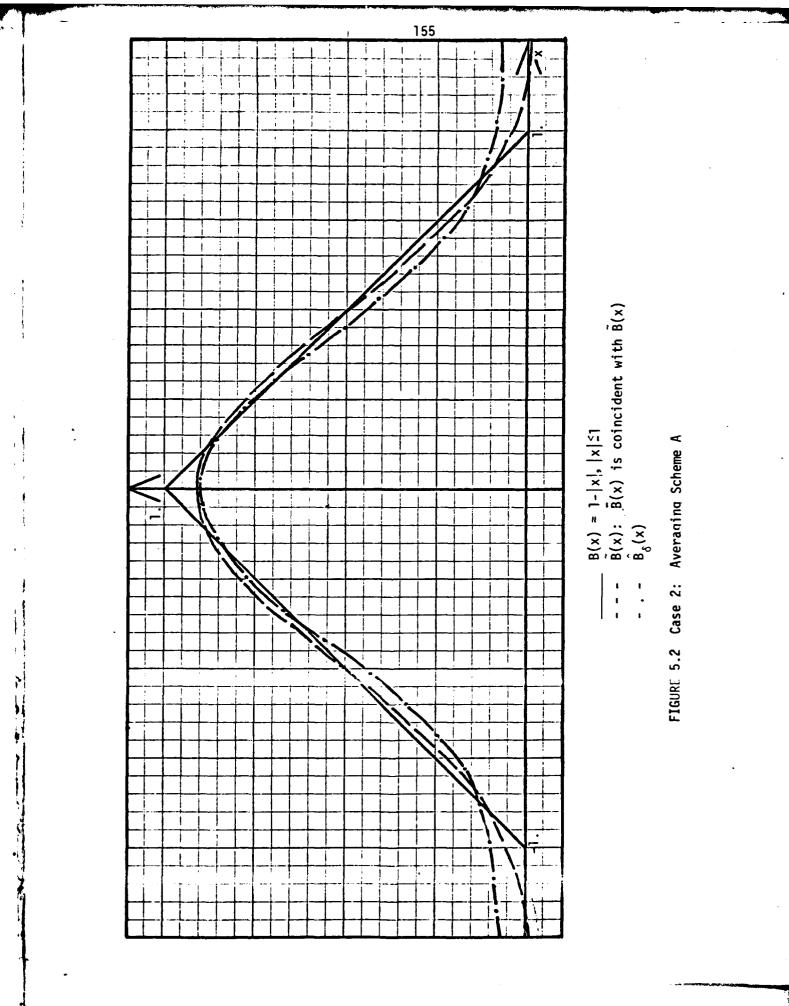
TABLE 5.1 1-D Source Characteristics

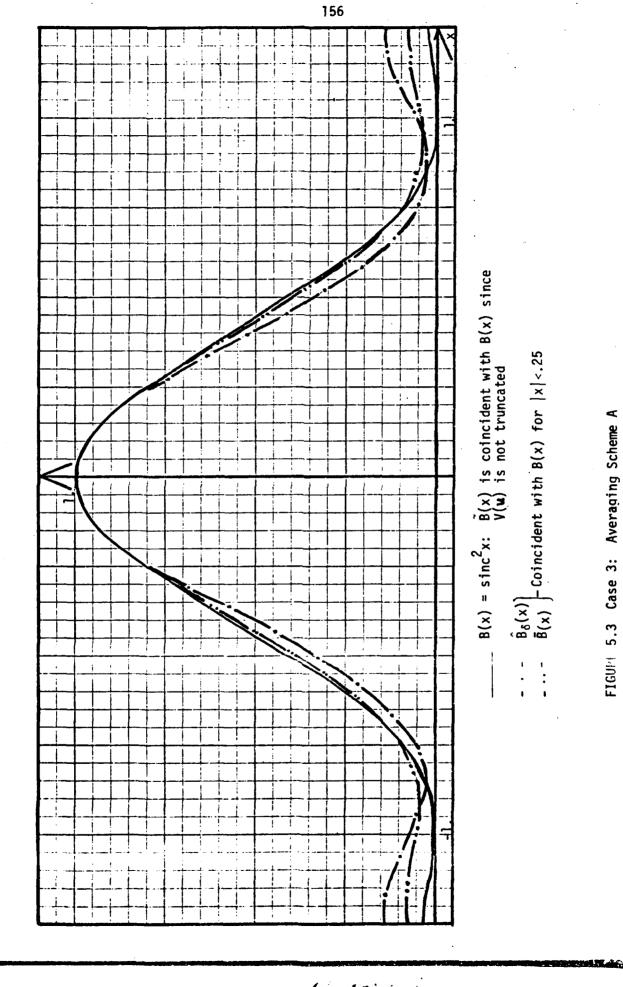
کر ا

Averaging Scheme Estimate for L _x Used in Matrix Calculation	A - 1.25 B - 1.	A - 1.25 B - 1.	A - 1.25 B - 1.	A - 1.25 B - 1.
Truncation Limits	[=[n]	[=[n]	[= n	[= n
Visibility Function	V(u)=cos πu	V(u)=sinc ² u	V(u)={1- u , u ≤1 0 u >1	v(u)=e ^{-u²}
Peak Location	x=±.5	0=X	x=0 and where x= <u>TANπX</u>	0=×
TNI	N/A	ع	.0476	.575
B(x ≥x _c) ≤.001	N/A	x _c =1.	x _c =10.5	x _c =.87
Brightness Function	B(x)=.5[&(x+.5) +&(x5)]	B(x)={1- x , x ≤1 0 x >1	B(x)-sinc ² x	B(x)=√ ле ^{- 4} 2x ²
Case	-	5	m	4

•







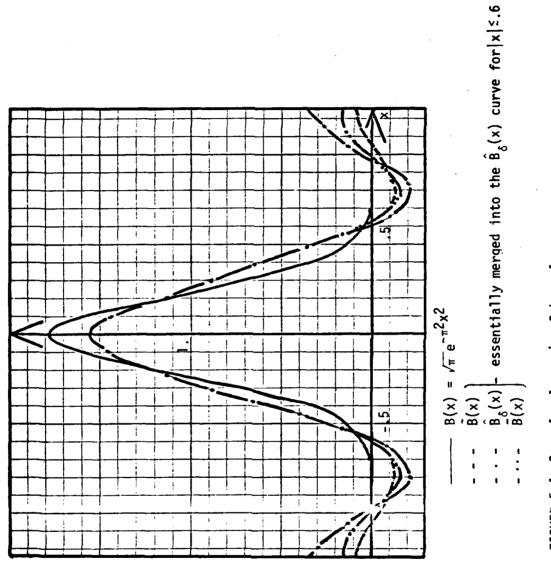


FIGURE 5.4 Case 4: Averaging Scheme A

 $B(x) = .5[\delta(x+.5) + \delta(x+.5)]$ B(x) B(x) $B_{\delta}(x)$ B(x)1 • ١

11.1

FIGURE 5.5 Case 1: Averacing Scheme B

• ۱ .

Sector States

Selection and a

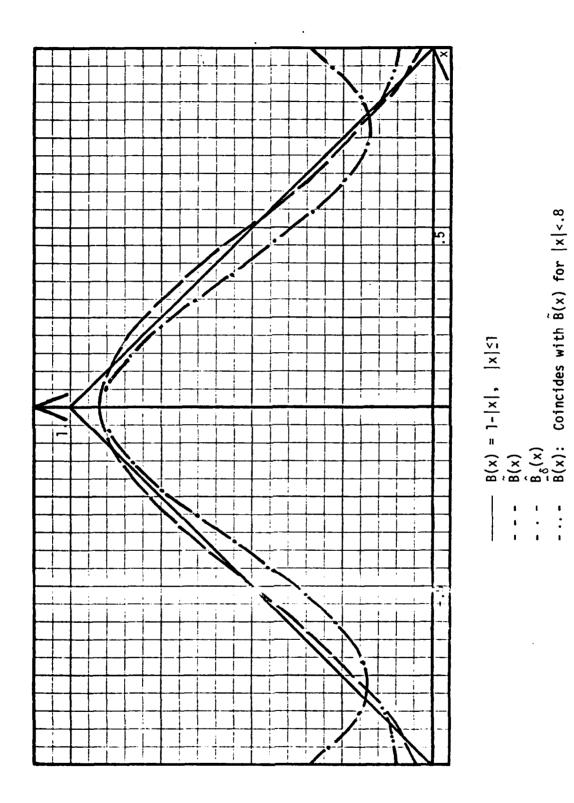
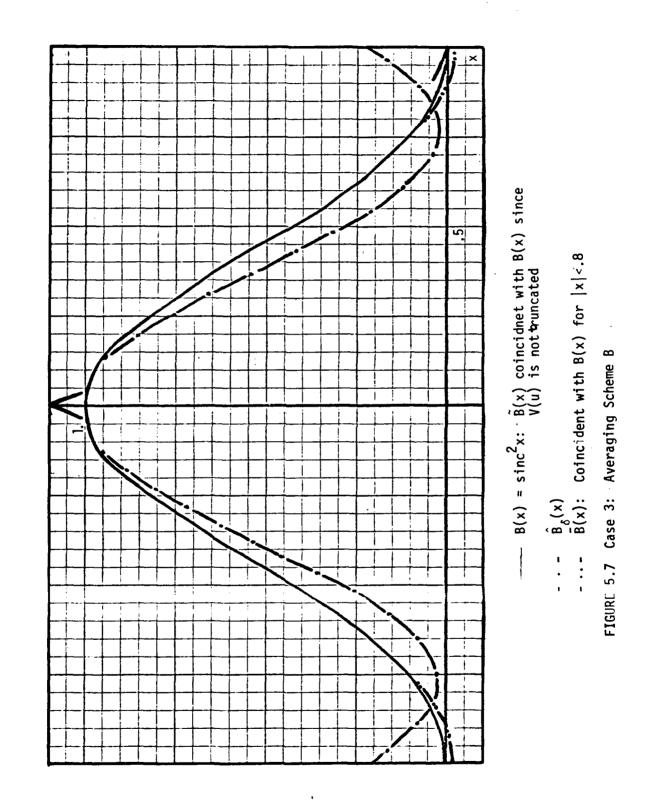


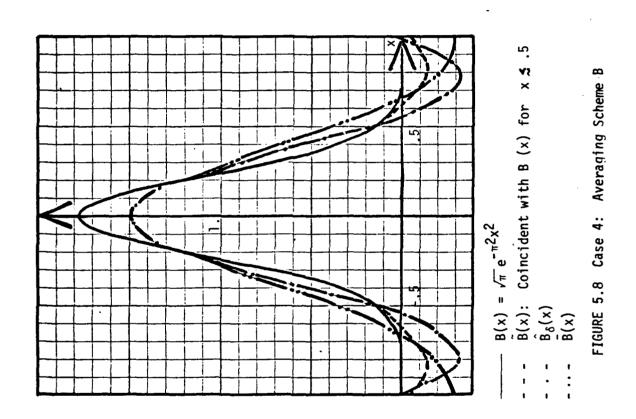
FIGURE 5.6 Case 2: Averaging Scheme B

ו : ו

159

Γ. .





というないのであり

of B(x), $\tilde{B}(x)$, $\bar{B}(x)$ and $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ for the eight test cases which were examined. Results are illustrated only within the bounds of the estimated source extent L_x which was assumed for each model source in order to apply the matrix algorithm.

5.2 Observations and Discussion

For averaging scheme A, it is clearly seen from the figures that $\overline{B}(x)$ surpasses $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ in estimating the true brightness fuction B(x). For the case of two point sources, we also see that the peaks in $\overline{B}(x)$ are closer to the true point source locations in B(x) than are the corresponding peaks in $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$; thus it appears that $\overline{B}(x)$ gives smaller peak shift than does $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$. We should note that the matrix algorithm does not yield a non-negative estimate for B(x).

The estimated source extent L_x was chosen as 1.25 for all four cases using averaging scheme A. This then sets the Nyquist interval T_{NI} =.4, and a domain extension was not required to apply the matrix algorithm since five Nyquist intervals with an epoch of averaging at the origin fit inside the true source extent. Note that the chosen estimate for L_x is not the true source extent (or even an effective source extent based on our previously specified criterion) and it therefore appears that the matrix algorithm is not very sensitive to the source extent estimation, provided that domain extension is not required.

An estimated source extent of 1. was chosen for use with averaging scheme B. This value for Ly set the Nyquist interval at .5, and a domain extension at .25 was then required at both truncation limits in order to have the epoch of averaging at the origin. For these four cases, the choice as to whether $\hat{B}_{s}(x)$ or B(x) gives the better estimate for B(x) is not as clear as the previous four cases. Averaging scheme B used averaging intervals which were larger than the effective Nyquist interval for all four test functions. The peak shift in $\hat{B}_{s}(x)$ for the case of the two point sources is quite severe, and $\overline{B}(x)$ yielded a smaller peak shift than $\hat{B}_{g}(x)$. However, $\overline{B}(x)$ has flattened-out in comparison to $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ and in this way $\tilde{B}(x)$ is less representative of the true source than is $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$. Thus, we have a trade-off in this case, with $\bar{B}(x)$ providing a better estimate to the locations of the point sources but with $\hat{B}_{\kappa}(x)$ providing a better resemblance to the symmetric nature of the true point sources. The most probable cause of the flattening in B(x) is the fairly severe domain extension and the assignment of a zero value for the average visibility in the domain extension region, since the required extension here was 25% of the estimated source extent.

For the test function B(x)=1-|x| and $B(x)=\operatorname{sinc}^2 x$, the matrix algorithm clearly gave a better estimate for the true brightness function than did $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$. For these two test functions, the corresponding visibility functions have small or zero values in the domain extension regions, and the assignment of a zero value for the

averages visibility in the domain extension regions was therefore not a bad assumption. Note also the severe effect of aliasing in $\widehat{B}_{s}(x)$ in Figures 5.6 and 5.7. $\widehat{B}(x)$ does not show this severe aliasing effect.

For the Gaussian test function, we see that B(x) is clearly worse in estimating B(x) than is $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$. $\tilde{B}(x)$ has broadenedout in comparison to $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$. Again, the likely cause for the poor estimate given by $\tilde{B}(x)$ is the fact that the visibility function has non-negligible values in the domain extension regions, and the assignment of zero average visibility in the domain extension regions is therefore a bad assumption for this case.

From the rather limited survey of test functions which has thus far been conducted, we can make the following tentative conclusions, which require further analysis to fully justify them. First, it appears that the matrix algorithm reduces the size of the peak shift interval, and therefore $\overline{B}(x)$ provides a better estimate for the locations of the peaks in the true brightness function than does $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$. The matrix algorithm does not appear to be very sensitive to the estimation of L_x if such an estimate does not require a domain extension. However, the matrix algorithm does appear to be sensitive to estimates for L_x which require domain extension if the visibility function has non-negligible values in the extension regions and a zero value for the average visibility is assigned in the extension regions. A possible remedy for this

problem might be to assign a value for the average visibility in the extension region based on a Gaussian taper rather than the arbitrary assignment of a zero value. Finally, we have seen that the matrix algorithm does not always provide a non-negative estimate for the value of the brightness function, and therefore $\bar{B}(x)$ as well as $\hat{B}_{\delta}(x)$ sometimes fail to yield physically meaningful (i.e., non-negative) values for the brightness of a real source.

5.3 Limitation of the Matrix Algorithm

*

In this section, we will discuss problems with and possible limitations of the matrix algorithm.

From the test functions which were examined, it can be seen that reasonable estimates for L_x appear to be sufficient for the calculation of the matrix elements. The estimate for L_x determines the effective Nyquist interval and thereby also determines the amount of domain extension required to reformulate the data into Nyquist intervals with an epoch of averaging at the origin. The present algorithm was designed specifically for an averaging epoch at the origin; for the case where two averaging intervals meet at the origin, singularities were found to occur and the algorithm breaks down. Furthermore, as indicated by Figure 5.8, the domain extension may be sufficiently radical so as to cause the matrix algorithm to yield a poorer estimate for B(x) than does the standard Fourier inversion method. Using an average value based on a Gaussian taper in the domain extension regions may be of some benefit here, and in any extent should give a better estimate for B(x) than does the arbitrary assignment of a zero average value in the domain extension regions, which was the technique used in the present study.

Another problem concerns the use of the matrix algorithm for cases where the number of Nyquist intervals in the reformulated problem exceeds about seven intervals. It was found that, in such cases, some of the matrix elements become very large and the order of magnitude differences between some elements was as high as 10^7 . For cases where the matrix elements have such a wide range of values, the matrix inversion process often breaks down (at least for the two different inversion methods which were tried in this study). Additionally, accuracy problems were encountered, especially for cases where the number of Nyquist intervals exceeded about seven intervals. Each matrix element is calculated by an iterative process, and accuracy may be lost in the calculation of individual elements as well as in the matrix inversion process. These inaccuracies generally result in poorly determined values for the Fourier series coefficients for $\overline{B}(x)$. For example, if V(u) is a real function, then we expect the Fourier series coefficients for $\bar{B}(x)$ to be real and symmetric (i.e., $C_p=C_{-p}$); however, the symmetry between corresponding coefficients is often lost due to the accuracy problems, and B(x) undesirably becomes a complex function. Modifying the Fortran program to operate in double-precision and perhaps using

better matrix inversion techniques may help alleviate the accuracy problems.

The 2-D matrix algorithm will undoubtably be even more sensitive to accuracy problems than the 1-D case, expecially for those problems related to the matrix inversion. If there are N^2 Nyquist cells in the reformulated problem (N intervals along both the u and v axes), then the matrix which must be inverted will have N^4 elements. Accurate inversion of a large matrix then becomes a further problem to be considered.

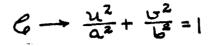
For successful application of the matrix algorithm to "real-world" data, the above cited problems would have to be adequately alleviated. At this time it is uncertain whether or not the algorithm, in its present form, will be capable of application to a general 2-D case because of its present numerical problems. Thus, although the results illustrated in Figures 5.1 through 5.8 are encouraging, one must keep in mind that application of the algorithm to more complicated cases and to 2-D functions may become intractable. The results presented here should be taken as encouraging evidence for the feasibility of an inversion technique for an averaged visibility function which yields a better estimate to the true source brightness function than does the standard Fourier inversion method.

5.4 The Problem of Curvilinear Tracks

Direct application of the matrix algorithm to averaging along a curvilinear track may be possible. Time has not permitted a detailed analysis or model study for this technique, and we therefore confine ourselves to a brief speculative discussion (admittedly lacking details) of a possible approach to this problem. If such an algorithm could be developed, it would offer the advantage of dealing directly with the experimental data obtained along tracks in the u-v plane without the preliminary requirement of "gridding" the data into rectangular cells.

We have seen that the response of the interferometer is a sequence of average values of the visibility function along a curvilinear track in the u-v plane which is determined by the relative motion of the baseline vector with respect to the source vector. For the case of an interferometer with two elements on the earth's surface the track is elliptical, whereas for a system incorporating elements on satellites the curvilinear track is not a simple closed curve, although the "open-ended" trajectory in the u-v plane can be calculated as a function of time. For simplicity, we will consider the case of an elliptical track; the generalization to an arbitrary track replaces the elliptical curve by the appropriate relation v=v(u).

Let **G** denote a curvilinear track in the u-v plane, which for simplicity we choose to be an ellipse:



The differential line element for this track is

$$d5 = du \sqrt{\frac{a^2 + u^2(b^2 - a^2)}{a^2 - u^2}}$$

and the arclength s_j over the jth averaging segment is

$$S_{j} = \int_{e_{j}} ds = \int_{u_{j}}^{u_{j} + Au_{j}} du \sqrt{\frac{a^{2} + u^{2}(b^{2} - a^{2})}{a^{2} - u^{2}}}$$

Denote the average value of V(u,v) along the jth averaging segment c_j by $[\bar{v}]_{s_j}$, so that

where we have assumed a region-limited brightness function and replaced V(u,v) by the Fourier transform of its conjugate function. As above, we assume that B(x,y) has an exact Fourier expansion given by

$$B(x,y) = \sum_{f=-\infty}^{\infty} \sum_{g=-\infty}^{\infty} C_{g,q} e^{-i2\pi \left(\frac{fx}{2L_{x}} + \frac{g.y}{2L_{y}}\right)}$$

and that an approximation to B(x,y) is given by

ř

$$\overline{B}(x,y) = \sum_{\tau=r}^{P} \sum_{\gamma=q}^{Q} C_{\tau,\gamma} e^{-i2\pi \left(\frac{fx}{2L_x} + \frac{gy}{2L_y}\right)} \approx B(x,y).$$

Substituting $\bar{B}(x,y)$ for B(x,y) in the expression for $[\bar{V}]_{s}$, gives

$$\begin{bmatrix} \overline{V} \end{bmatrix}_{S_{j}} = \frac{1}{S_{j}} \sum_{\mu=\rho}^{p} \sum_{\mu=-\rho}^{\infty} C_{\mu} \int_{e_{j}} \int_{d_{j}} d_{j} \left[\int_{-L_{x}}^{L_{x}} d_{x} e^{-i2\pi x \left(\frac{\pi}{2L_{x}}-u\right)} \right]$$
$$\cdot \left[\int_{-L_{y}}^{L_{y}} d_{y} e^{-i2\pi y \left(\frac{q}{2L_{y}}-v\right)} \right]$$
$$= \frac{1}{S_{j}} \sum_{\mu=-\rho}^{p} \sum_{\mu=-\rho}^{\infty} C_{\mu} \int_{e_{j}} d_{j} \frac{3i\pi 2\pi L_{x} \left(\frac{\pi}{2L_{x}}-u\right)}{\pi \left(\frac{\pi}{2L_{x}}-u\right)} \frac{5i\pi 2\pi L_{y} \left(\frac{q}{2L_{y}}-v\right)}{\pi \left(\frac{q}{2L_{y}}-v\right)}$$

The line integral can be performed by expressing v in terms of u along the arc \mathcal{L}_j and expressing ds in terms of du; we get

$$\begin{bmatrix} \nabla \end{bmatrix}_{s_{j}} = \frac{1}{s_{j}} \sum_{\mu=P}^{r} \sum_{i=-Q}^{Q} C_{P_{i}q} \int_{u_{j}}^{u_{j}+\Delta u_{j}} du \sqrt{\frac{\alpha^{2}+u^{2}(\omega^{2}-\alpha^{2})}{\alpha^{2}-u^{2}}} \\ \cdot \frac{s_{i}N\mathcal{R}\pi L_{x}(\frac{\pi}{2L_{x}}-u)}{\pi(\frac{\pi}{2L_{x}}-u)} \frac{s_{i}N\mathcal{R}\pi L_{y}(\frac{\pi}{2L_{y}}-\upsilon(u))}{\pi(\frac{\pi}{2L_{y}}-\upsilon(u))}$$

Contracting the indices p,q to a single index $[(p,q)=(p-1)P+q]$

then let us formulate a matrix equation:

$$\begin{pmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \bar{\mathbf{v}} \end{bmatrix}_{\mathbf{S}_{i}} \\ \begin{bmatrix} \bar{\mathbf{v}} \end{bmatrix}_{\mathbf{S}_{j}} \\ \vdots \\ \end{bmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{I}_{j}, (\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{q}) \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \end{bmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{C}_{i} \\ \vdots \\ \mathbf{C}_{(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{q})} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{C}_{i} \\ \vdots \\ \mathbf{C}_{(\mathbf{r}, \mathbf{q})} \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$$

where the matrix elements are given by

$$\mathbf{I}_{j,(p,q)} = \frac{\int_{u_{j}}^{u_{j}+Au_{j}} \sqrt{\frac{a^{2}+u^{2}(b^{2}-a^{2})}{a^{2}-u^{2}}} \frac{s_{in}2\pi l_{u}\left[\frac{4}{2L_{u}}-u\right]}{\pi\left[\frac{4}{2L_{u}}-u\right]} \frac{s_{in}2\pi l_{u}\left[\frac{4}{2L_{u}}-\frac{b}{a}\sqrt{a^{2}-u^{2}}\right]}{\pi\left[\frac{4}{2L_{u}}-u\right]} \frac{J_{u_{j}}(p,q)}{\pi\left[\frac{4}{2L_{u}}-\frac{b}{a}\sqrt{a^{2}-u^{2}}\right]}$$

The integrals may be performed numerically. As discussed in the previous cases, we assume that a-priori estimates for L_x and L_y are available, and that an iterative refinement of the source extent may be possible if such a scheme converges.

A few comments are in order. We have attempted to outline a one-dimensional treatment for a 2-D Fourier transform because actual data is available along 1-D curvilinear tracks. The variable u was chosen arbitrarily here as the 1-D independent variable; actually, the variable chosen to be independent should probably have the smaller of the two Nyquist interval lengths (i.e., choose u if $T_{u,NI} < T_{v,NI}$). It will probably be necessary to reformulate the problem in some way as discussed above for the 1-D and 2-D cases with rectilinear averaging. Since only one variable is left independent, it may be necessary to use T_{NI} (the smaller of the two Nyquist interval lengths) instead of $\frac{1}{2L_X}$ and $\frac{1}{2L_y}$ in the expression for $\bar{B}(x,y)$, i.e.

$$\overline{B}(x,y) = \sum_{\tau=-2}^{p} \sum_{\tau=-2}^{q} C_{q,q} e^{-i2\pi T_{NI}(px+qy)}$$

Since the smaller of the two Nyquist intervals is used, aliasing effects should not occur along the x or y direction. The averaging scheme could then be reformulated in terms of the smaller Nyquist interval.

To check the feasibility and develop the details of a curvilinear track approach will require considerable further analysis and model studies.

1 - 1.1

/ ____

٢

.

CHAPTER 6

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

We have reviewed the origins of the basic Fourier transform relation between the brightness distribution function and the visibility functions. For VLBI systems in which some or all of the array elements are located on satellites, the interferometric response is a set of average values of the visibility function obtained along a curvilinear trajectory in the u-v plane. For a pair of interferometer elements on the earth, the trajectory through the u-v plane is elliptical; however, if one or both elements of the pair are on satellites, the trajectory is in general an openended curve. An advantage to the use of elements on satellites is that the curvilinear track in the u-v plane does not close back upon itself after completion of an orbit (due to the non-commensurate orbital periods for the two elements), and the track's coverage of the u-v plane therefore increases with time. In this way, observational data may be obtained over a large portion of the u-v plane inside the truncation limits, which are determined by the maximum baseline projection normal to the direction to the source.

Using interferometer elements on satellites provides the opportunity for longer baselines and hence higher resolution of source structure than is possible with elements on the earth. However, due to a number of factors which we have discussed, averaging of the visibility function along the track in the u-v plane becomes

a significant problem for systems which incorporate elements on satellites, and the brightness function which is derived from the observational data may be seriously distorted due to the influence of averaging effects.

The major goal of this thesis has been to elucidate and understand the effects on the brightness function due to truncating and averaging the visibility function. We first gained a qualitative appreciation for the nature of these effects by studying a model case. We then quantitatively analyzed these effects. Periodicity considerations were discussed, and we concluded that aliasing effect should not be severe unless the data are gridded onto a lattice with constant (or nearly constant) cell sizes which were larger than the Nyquist cell size. We then investigated the separate effects of averaging and truncation, as well as their combined effect.

The effect of symmetrically truncating the visibility function is to smooth the brightness function and to introduce "ringing", and this effect is concisely expressed by the convolution of the true brightness function with sinc factors whose widths are determined by the truncation limits. The effect of averaging the visibility function with constant averaging intervals was concisely expressed by multiplying the true brightness function by a sinc factor whose width is determined by the size of the averaging intervals, and periodically extending this function with a period

given by the inverse of the averaging interval size. Averaging and truncating the visibility function produces a brightness function which bears a combination of the individual influences cited above. We then examined these results to check for consistency in limiting cases, and also for the case of a linear visibility function for which averaging and sampling became identical.

It was found that averaging and truncating the visibility function produced shifts in the location of peaks in the brightness distribution function. This effect was analyzed and we produced a result capable of predicting the peak shift to first order. This result can be applied to actual experimental data; however, future work in this regard should consider expansions to higher order in peak shift and then use the computer to solve the resulting polynomial for the peak shift.

Since the basic theory of truncation and averaging effects was developed in one-dimension for fixed averaging interval size, we then generalized our results to include irregular averaging interval sizes, and we generalized to two-dimensions.

The ancillary goal of this thesis was to try to apply our knowledge and understanding of truncation and averaging effects to develop an algorithm which, by accounting for the effects of truncation and averaging, might possibly produce a better estimate for the true source brightness function than does the standard Fourier inversion method. We developed an algorithm in 1-D, and

1 and shall

subsequently generalized it to 2-D. We have called this method the matrix-algorithm because our particular application of the theorem relating an average value of the visibility function to the brightness function resulted in a matrix equation which, when solved. yielded a set of Fourier series coefficients for a function which approximated the true brightness function. The matrix algorithm was applied to a few test cases, and the results were compared with those of the standard Fourier inversion method. Unfortunately. the matrix algorithm did not produce the best estimate for the true brightness function on a consistent basis. It appeared that the domain extension, which is sometimes necessary in order to be able to use the matrix algorithm, was the cause of the poor results obtained in some cases. In those cases, the visibility function had non-negligible values in the domain extension region, and our crude assumption which assigned a zero value for the average visibility in the extension region apparently led to the poor estimate for the brightness function. Future investigations should try alternative techniques for assigning a value in the extension region; for example, a value based on a Gaussian taper may be useful.

The matrix algorithm was found to have some numerical difficulties when attempting to apply it to cases where the number of Nyquist intervals in the reformulated problem exceeded about seven intervals. A refined computer program may correct this difficiency, but if it cannot be corrected then the matrix algorithm will

not be feasible for "real-world" applications, and another approach should be considered.

The possibility of applying the matrix algorithm directly to averaging along a curvilinear track was briefly considered. A basic approach was sketched-out, but a definitive statement as to the feasibility and details of such a technique will require considerably more study than has been possible here. If such a technique could be developed, based either on the matrix algorithm or some other algorithm which accounts for truncation and averaging effects, it may possibly provide a much better estimate for the brightness function than does the method of gridding the data and applying the standard Fourier inversion method.

7

APPENDIX A

SYMBOL GLOSSARY

The following alphabetized list provides a summary of the major symbols used throughout this thesis. Symbols which are introduced in the text and used only for a short topic are not included here.

	··· · ·
ទី	Baseline vector for a two-element interferometer.
B(x,y)	Source brightness function.
Β̃(x.y)	Brightness function which is the Fourier transform of a truncated visibility function.
Ê _δ (x,y)	Brightness function which is the standard Fourier transform of a truncated and averaged visibility function.
Ē(x,y)	Brightness function obtained by matrix algorithn from truncated and averaged visibility function.
^b u, ^b v	Extent of the visibility function inside the truncation limits in the u and v directions, respectively.
c _u ,c _v	Midpoint coordinates for the non-truncated portion of the visibility function.
δ(x,y)	Two dimensional Dirac delta function, $(x,y)=(x)(y)$.
Δ _X ,Δ _y	Peak shift values along the x and y directions, respectively; i.e., Δ_{χ} indicates the distance along the x axis from a peak in the true source brightness function $B(x,y)$ at x_0 to the correspond- ing peak in $B(x,y)$ at $(x_0+\Delta_{\chi})$.
子	Fourier transform operator.
5 -1	Inverse Fourier transform operator
I _{p,n}	Matrix used in the matrix algorithm whose elements are definite integrals over the source region.
1	√-1.
	• • ·

i, as subscript: Imaginary part.

2

ŧ

^L x, ^L y	Distance from the origin along the x and y axes, respectively, to the region boundary of a region- limited brightness function. If $B(x,y)$ is not truly a region-limited function, then an effective region boundary may be defined; here, we use the criterion that $B(x,y) \leq .001$ for all x,y outside the effective region boundary.
NI,as subscript:	Nyquist interval, i.e., T _{u,NI} means that the averaging interval along the u axis is equal to the Nyquist interval.
r, as subscript:	Real part.
ŝ	Unit vector in direction of a point source or approximately in the direction of the centoid of an extended source.
Ŝ	Unit vector in the direction in which the inter- ferometer is pointed.
sinc x	sinc x = $\frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi x}$, after Bracewell (1978).
t _o	Integration time period.
T _{u,n} ,T _{v,m} ; T _u ,T _v ;T	Averaging interval size; subscripts u and v designate respective axis along which interval lies; subscripts n and m index a particular interval along the respective axis; no n or m index indicates that the averaging intervals all have the same length along the relevant axis; no subscripts at all indicates constant averaging interval for one dimension only.
u,v	Orthogonal components of the interferometric resolution.
u _n ,v _m	Midpoint coordinates for the (n,m) th averaging cell (or the (n,m) th averaging arc for an elliptical track in the u-v plane).
^u min' ^v min	Lower truncation limits along u and v axes, respectively.
V(u,v)	Visibility function; exact Fourier transform of B(x,y).
Ŷ(u,v)	Truncated visibility function.
[v _{n,m}]	The average value of the visibility function in the (n.m)th cell.

V _{n,m} (u,v)	The average value of V(u,v) in the (n,m) th cell expressed as a function of u and v by using a delta function at the cell midpoint (standard representation).
Ÿ (u,v)	The function which represents the truncated and averaged visibility function; Fourier transform of $B_{\delta}(x,y); \bar{\gamma}(u,v) \equiv \sum_{n,m} v_{n,m}(u,v)$.
W	Width parameter for the model source.
х,у	Angular position coordinates for a celestial object; viewed as rectangular coordinate system on the plane of the sky; angular-rectangular conversion possible if distance to source is known.
×o,yo	Position coordinates for a peak in B(x,y).
*	Convolution product, if used as a superscript, denotes complex conjugation.
D	Indicates a Fourier transform pair: $V(u) \supset B(x)$.
III	Sampling function: III($\frac{U}{T}$) = T $\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(u-nT)$, after Bracewell (1978).
TK (u,v)	2-D Box function, $\pi(u,v) \equiv \pi(u) \pi(v)$, where $\pi(u) \equiv \begin{cases} 1 & u < \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & u = \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & u > \frac{1}{2} \end{cases}$, after Bracewell (1978).
	(13/0).

、

~

APPENDIX B

<u>Program A</u>

- 4

1-1-1

٩

. . .

and the second second

.

```
182
EVEL 21
                           MATE
                                              DATE = ED313
                                                                     07/49/01
      COMMULE VREAVG(25+25), VIMAVG(25+25), TTUU(25), TTVV(25), UUN(25).
     S VUM (25), NUMAX, DV AX
      UI (ENSION XX(C), J(c), W(L.)
      DIALISTON XUMINILID, XUMAX(10), XVMIN(10), XVMAX(10)
      DIME ASIGN IMAX(1.), TU(1., 10), TV(10, 10), NJ(10, 1.), NV(10, 1.)
      DIMENSION IULI ), IV(1)
      DINEASION BRIES, 251
      DIMENSION BIWID(+1,41)
      VRLAL(U,V)=(2./AAAA)#(CCC(2.#PI#U))#(EXP(((-1.)#PI/AAAA)#
    E ((J≈=2)+(V==<2)))
      VI (AG(U,V)=0#U#V
      3(X,Y)=EXP((-1.)**I*AAA4*(((X-1.)**2)+(Y**2)))+
     AAAA=1...
      XL=4. ] XL ISL, YL INLY
      PI=3.1416
      K = .
                                           NUMERICALLY FERFERMS THE CLOVED FILM
 TRUNCATION EFFECTS UNLY ---
                                           INTEGRAL FUR BLAY LSYMMETRIC TRUE
      READ 2000, UMIN, UMAX, VMLN, VMAX
2000 FURMAT(4(E16.8))
                                            CATION CN-Y
      PRINT 2001, UMEN, UMAX, VMIN, VMAX
2001 FURMAT(6H UMI N=, E16.8, 5%, 5HUMAX=, E16.8, 5%, 5HVMI N=, E16.8, 5%,
     & 5HVMAX=,E16.8)
               LIJTEL PATION MESH STEE
      0=.1
      DEL=D**2
      NNN=(11./D)+.1
      PRINE 2002, NAN
2012 FORMAT(5H NAN=, 14, /////)
      PRIMT 2.13
2073 F RMAT(3X, 1HX, 114, 1HY, 18X, 7HB$(X, Y))
      11-11-11-1X-J*1N
      , 1 7 4 EfXX=1,11
      IX=LIKK-1
      X = 1 X / 4.
      03 2005 IIYY=1,11
      IY = IIYY - i
      Y = iY/4.
      BTinIO(IIXX,IIYY) =
      D.) 2026 IXMID=1, INA
      XMID=(-5.-(D/2.))+(IXMID=D)
      X1=X-XMID
      IF(X010.ND.0000 TJ 2007
      XMID=+10000001
2017 E1+( 13(21×P0/4X*1())/(P14K010)
                  i ... - i , , , , ,
      Y#10=(-5.-(0/2.))+(IYMI0*0)
      Y1=Y-Y4[D
      IF(YMID.NE.0)G0 TU 2009
      YMID= .: 0000001
```

LIYEL 1.1 MATE DAFE = 80313 183 07/49/21 23.2 F2=(ST4(PIHBVHYMID))/(PIHVMID) DIWIDUIIXX, IIYY)=0FWIDUI! <<, IIYY)+(DEL*F1*F2*(B(X1,Y1))) 2008 411227 BTWID IS E(x)) C MATINUS 10.6 PLINE LOLD, X, Y, BIRLOLIEXK, LIYY) WRITE(7,2110) X,Y,GTHIP(TIXX,11YY) 2010 FJ2MAT(1X,F7.3,4X,F7.3,1 X,E16.8) 3:5 CHILIJE BEXACT IS B(X, 1) 2004 CUNTINUE COMPARISON OF BINID WITH B EXACT ARITE(7,9147) 147 PRINT 129 PRENT 128 ; PRINT 128 8 Tt = 3T 50= XLINCR=.25 YE1:02=.25 SPAREA=(.25)##2 [: 971 I=1,11 $x = (I - 1)^{-1} \times LINC:$ 3., 9711 J=1,11 Y=(J-1) #YLINCR BTU=STD+((B(X+Y)-STWIE([+J))*SMAREA) 3T5D=3TSD+(((0(X,Y)-3TW1D(1,J))*#2)#SMAREA) WRITE(7,9715) X,Y,8TD,8TSD 7715 FORMAT(2(F4.1),2(E16.8)) 9711 CUNTI NUE 9710 CONTINUE PRINT 9815, BTU 3815 FURMAT142H THE TUTAL DEVIATION OF BEXACT FROM STAID=, E16.8) PRINT 9816,8TSC FURMAT(4)H THE TUTAL SQUARED DEVIATION OF BEXAC FROM BIWID=, E16.8) 1816 I END COMPARISON STEP USING ONLY I QUADRANT S END TRUNCATION ONLY STUDY PRINT 128 PRINT 128 PAINT 12. P 1 1 1 1 2 -BEGINNING OF BE (X, Y) STILY READ 100, DELTA, XNEN, YMEN, NX, NY, KMAX Ĵ٦ FORMAT(3F16.8,314) D2=DELTA##2 READ 101, (XUMII(I), XUMAX(I), XVMIN(I), XVMAX(I), IU(I), IV(I), 6 I=1+KSAX) KMAN = THE NOAPLE OF INDITIONIL 11 WARD A CONTRACTOR 1630 182111 48 EACH SEGMENT HAS A 110=10(100001) BILLY) IIV=IV(ICOUNT) COMPLETE X=K+1 CALCULATION

LEVEL		Max I a	184	DAFE = a	60 313 - 1	07/47/ 1
	(J-1) IS INPU	T AS HALF THE AC	TUAL AVE	RAGING I	NTERVAL S	IZE
		L CLATERUS DA V=			- 11	1 and the strength
		* • J) • 11, (+ • J) • J= L			NU DELL	a the bar and
	READ 1 2, (TV)	L. (LL.) VII. (LL.	J=1,IIV)		1	1. 2. TO 114
132	FURMATIFIG.8.			•	AJSCIN	cong sumacrise pro.
33	CONTLADE				NX NX	
	PRENT 132+DEL					
		T4=,=16.8,5X,25H	X AND Y	I HTERVAL	3,.23 EA,	•
	: PHAK=,14,12X	-				
+	PRINT 131+K!'A	×				
131		MAER OF DAIN GRO	UPS=,I4J			
	PRINT 128					
	PRINT 128	· · · · · ·				
1234	F3-44T(//////					
	U. 111 IGROUP	= + 9 5. MAX				
145	×RITE(7,145) = >>××T(35411)	11*********	1 *****	***11111	,	
. 4)						
•	11/=IV(15R0UP					
	JJ=1	•				•
	C. 7:: I=1,II	U				
	45 2FU=10(132)					
	20 7.1 J=1,NS					
	TTUU(JJ)=TU(I	GROUP,I)				
	11=11+1					
	CONTINUE					
70 ·	SONTINUE					
	NUMAX=JJ-1					
	JJ=1					
	00 7.2 I=1,II					
	VSETV=VV(IGRD	-				
	00 703 J=1,NS TTVV(JJ)=TV(1					
	JJ=JJ+1	GRUCP + I I				
703	CONTINUE			•		
703 702	CHAFINJE					
102	1-1-1×					
	PRINT 735, NUM	IAX.NVMAX				
70=	-	4X=, [4,6H:174 AX=,	14)			
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1					
ارز 1	. F 1 7 1K=1+.	, (
•	11 10- 1Y=1+N	Y				
	BP(IX,IY)=1					
162	CONTINUE					
1075	CONTINUE					
	UMIN=KUMIN(IC					
	UMAX=XUMAX(13					
	VMIN=XVMIN(13 VMAX=XVMAX(10	-				
	PRINT 132, IGR					
132		EXT DATA URDUP SE	QUENCE N	105828=.I	4)	
1 76		INT DATA OR JOP 30 INTUNAK, VMI 1, VMA)				
13+		W LATA GROUP.JM1		. 4X. 5HUM	AX=14.8	• 4 X •
		J(IJKJUP,L),NU(IJ		L=1,IIU)		
		(TGRJJP,LL), IV(I				
135	FORMATIAN TU:	=+E16.5+5X,3HNJ=,	14.28H N	IUMBER DF	TIMES FO	
161	FURMATLAH TV=	=+=10.8.5X.J+11V=1	14,28H M	IUMBER OF	FIMES FO	R THIS TV)

- I

165) CONTINUE CHRIE ARS (UMAX-ULHK) CHRIE ARS (UMAX-ULHK)	LEVÉL	21	MAIN	185	DATE = 80312	67/49/31
<pre>33 F & triggers, ATH = = = >= >= >= >= >= = = = AUT (A = AUCARRANT, A = AUCARRANT, AUCARRANT,</pre>						
C Description P(1) = 1 P(1) = 1 = 1, 17 S1 First f(A, 2PUR, 13A, 2PTU, 1 < A, 2PUR, 13A, 2PTI, 15X,					· · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
<pre>P(IVT = 1 301 F DIWAT(62, 2004, 134, 2010, 1 × 4, 2019, 13X, 24174, 15X, 5 DIWAT(64, 2004, 10K, 10010, 1004,</pre>						
<pre>301 F_1VAT(6A, 2HO), 13A, 2H(1, 1-3, 2HV), 13X, 2HV/15X, 5 LOF(CAL VECTOR, 2X, LOF(NAG AVFRAGE, /) JCH(SEV) UCH(SEV)</pre>			X ∎ 17 H#⊀33.V-3668	VALUE 1	N THIS LATERA	
<pre>5 13-7 (CAL AVERNOL, SX, 13-0 [WAG AVERAGE, /)</pre>			4. 1.3.2. 2HTU: 1.5Y. 2	HVM. 13X.	2411.158.	
UCH4=UT14						
<pre>VCH(=VMIN 0:1111=:,11J 0:112:,11J 0:112:,11J 111 C.JITINUF ULIS5 [24,11V VCHN=VCPK+(TV[[JCDUP,12])*/V(IGROUP,12]) 114 1155 (241,114,100UP,12)*/V(IGROUP,12]) 1165 (241,114,100UP,12)*/V(IGROUP,12)) 1167 C.M.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.L.</pre>		CONKEDTIN				
<pre>0 111 11=1410 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</pre>						i
<pre>111 C34TINUE</pre>		-	IJ			
DJ 155 12=1+11V VGHK+VGUKK+TV([JGGUP,12)) 165 234TINGE LIKEAPS(UMAX-0.28) 16 (LIKELATASS(UMAX-0.28) 17 (LIKELATA-110) [10] PRIVE 114,10R0UP 114 FRAMI(4TH TU [VERVALS 4DT COMMENSURATE WITH U RAKGE,SET,14) 115 1412 113 24824351VMAX-VCMA 114 (LIKELATA-110) [10] 24 (VERVATASS(UMAX-VCMA) 116 FRAMI(4TH TV [VERVALS 4DT COMMENSURATE WITH U RAKGE,SET,14) 113 24824351VMAX-VCMA 114 (LIKELATA) [10] [10] 24 (VERVATASS(UMAX-VCMA) 114 [10] [10] [11] 115 24824351VMAX-VCMA] 116 FRAMI(4TH TV [VERVALS 4DT COMMENSURATE WITH U RAKGE,SET,14) 117 24 (VERVATASS) [10] [10] 24 (VERVATASS) [10] [10] [10] [10] [10] [10] [10] [10]	,	UD IK =UDHK+ (TU	(IJ (CUP,II) = \J(I	GROUP, I	.))	
20.K # VQ DK + (TV (ISKUUP, 12)) CL2V KS VMP 165) CJ4TIVUE Instantive v CLK [= ASSUMAX=ULK) Instantive v PATHYDE Instantive v <t< td=""><td>111</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	111					
1651 C) 4 TINUE [Amily Algorithment of the termination of terminatinterminatintermination of termination of termination o						CIERS THAT ALC
1001 CIN 1= APS(UMAX+ULRA) ECONNECTION IN APPLICATION OF A DIAL 111 CIN 1= APS(UMAX+ULRA) APPLICATION OF A DIAL 112 FRANKLAFAN JU INTÉRVALS NUT COMMENSURATE WITH U RANGE, SET, IA) The providence of a dial 113 CHA 1= APS(UMAX+UCHA) FRANKLAFAN JU INTÉRVALS NUT COMMENSURATE WITH U RANGE, SET, IA) The providence of a dial 113 CHA 1= APS(UMAX+UCHA) FRANKLAFAN JULA TO TO TALLAFAN JULA The providence of a dial 114 FRANKLAFAN JULA TO TO TALLAFAN JULA TO TO TALLAFAN JULA The providence of a dial 115 FRANKLAFAN JULA THE PROVIDE OF A DIAL AND TALLAFAN JULA START CF CALCULATIONS TO TALLAFAN JULA 115 JULA START CF CALCULATIONS TO TALLAFAN JULA DETERDIME [V]_0, m. A+D TAS(CUTONS) 116 JULA DETERDIME [V]_0, m. A+D TAS(CUTONS) The JULA 117 JULA DETERDIME [V]_0, m. A+D TAS(CUTONS) The JULA 118 UNID=UNID DETERDIME [V]_0, m. A+D TAS(CUTONS) The JULA 119 JULA DETERDIME [V]_0, m. A+D TAS(CUTONS) The JULA 114 JULA JULA JULA JULA 115 INCLAFAL DETERDIME [V]_0, JULA <td></td> <td></td> <td>([URODA12] AM (1</td> <td>GRUUP, 12</td> <td>2))</td> <td>LATTORY HES MALL</td>			([URODA12] AM (1	GRUUP, 12	2))	LATTORY HES MALL
<pre>bind to show the top 113</pre>	1051		-1. 9 7.)			BEAM NOVENTER 1
$ \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \label{eq:constraints} & \begin{array}{c} \label{eq:constraints} \\ \la$						ASSICCIMTED TRAVEL
<pre>114 F WAATATA TU INTERVALS ADT COMMENSURATE WITH U RAAGE,SET,14)</pre>						TILM LIMITS
<pre>i: [] 112 113</pre>	114	FRMATIATH TU	ENTERVALS NOT C	OMMENSUR	ATE WETH U RI	ANGE, SET, 14)
<pre>IF(2)(2)(LT1)30 TO 107 2)(INT 168, IG3 UD) 16: FIGALT(4/H TV INTERVALS NOT COMMENSURATE WITH V RANGE, SET, I4) -</pre>	7	30 FJ 112				
<pre>> {\vec{vec}{vec}} > {\vec{vec}{vec}{vec}} > {\vec{vec}{vec}{vec}} > {\vec{vec}{vec}{vec}} > {\vec{vec}{vec}{vec}} > {\vec{vec}{vec}{vec}} > {\vec{vec}{vec}{vec</pre>	113	CHA2=ABS(VMAX				
<pre>16: F DCAT(47H TV [VT:RVALL NOT COMMENSURATE #ITH V RANGE, SET, 14)</pre>						
<pre> 30 TD 11: 30 TJ 10 30</pre>						
167 $J_{N=JMIN} = 57A2T CF OALCOLATIONS TO V=VMIN UNID=UMIN+(DELTA/2.) UVID=VMID V+1D=VMID UVID=VMID UVID=VMID UVID=VMID UVID=VMID UVID=VMID UVID=VMID UVID=VMID UVID=VMID UVID=VMID V=TU/DELTA+.1 4SIJ=NU(133DP,14c1)D_{0} 115 NC2=1, NSTU UV=V+(TU/2.) D_{1} 215 HC10=1, 117F_{1}=F_{1}(100) + 1.012)D_{2} 215 HC20=1, NSTVV'=V'+(TU/2.)D_{2} 215 HC20=1, NSTVV'=V'+(TU/2.)F_{1}=V(100) + 1.012)D_{2} 215 HC20=1, NSTVV'=V'+(TU/2.)IF(1VC10.VE.1)SD TD 185 IF(1VC20.NE.1)SD TD 185IF(1VC20.NE.1)SD TD 185VVVFID=VMIDV'T=V=VID=TTVV'T=V'=V'2f_{1} 1. (NCTV=1, D)D_{2} 217 NCTV=1, D)SJM73=SUMVR+(12=VSEAL(UNID,VMID))$	16-		INTERVALS MOT C	UMMENSUF	RATE WITH V R	ANGE+551+141
<pre>DETERMINE DETERMINE [V], AAD TS(UNID=UMIN+(DELTA/2.) UUMID=UMID VMID=VMID UINC1=1 LINC1=1 LINC1=1 D) 115 INC1=1.FIJ TTU=TU(IGROUP,INC1) MU=TTU/DELTA+.1 NSETU=VU(IGROUP,INC1) Do: 115 INC2=1,IS_TU UN=UN+(TTU/2.) C: 215 INC2=1,IS_TU UN=UN+(TTU/2.) D: 215 INC2=1,IS_TU V'=TFU/CALTA+ ASELV=NV(IGROUP,INC1) D: 215 INC2C=1,IS_TV V'=V'+(TTV/2.) IF(INC10.NE.1)GD IJ 165 IF(INC20.NE.1)GD IJ 1</pre>	1/7				TART OF CALC	- LATIONS TO
UM10=UM1N+(DELTA/2.) UUM10=UM1N VM10=VM1N+(DELTA/2.) VM10=VM1D L1NC1=1 L1NC10=1 D0 115 INC1=1.IIJ TTU=TU(IGROUP.INC1) MU=TTU/DELTA+.1 NSETJ=NU(IGRODP.INC1) Dn 115 INC2=1.IS_TU UN=U4+(TTU/2.) D0 215 INC2=1.IS_TU UN=U4+(TTU/2.) N=TTV/CELTA+. AstF=NV(IGRODP.INC1) D0 215 INC20=1.NSTV VM=2N+(TTV/2.) IF(INC10.NE.1DS) IJ 165 IF(INC20.NE.1DS) IJ 165 IF(INC20.NE.1DS) IJ 165 SUMVED SUMVED VM=0. VVMALD=VMID MV2=V+2 FO 117. INCCU-1. DJ 217 INCCU-1. VMID=VMID	167			3 N	ETERMINE IV	1 AND BUNY
UUMID=UMID VMID=VMID LINC1=1 LINC10=1 DD 115 19C1=1+IIJ TTU=TU/DETA+.1 MU=TTU/DETA+.1 NSETJ=NU(IGRDJ2,I4-1) DV.115 1NC2=1+ISITU UN=UM+(TTU/2.) DV.115 1NC2=1+ISITU UN=UM+(TTU/2.) DV.215 1AC10=1,IIV (*/**'((1/2)***(***)) N=TTV/CUTA+ 40E1V=NV(IGRD2,I4-1.)) DU 215 19C20=1,NSTTV V*=V*+(TTV/2.) IF(INC10,NE.1)SD TJ 165 IF(INC20,NE.1)SD TJ 165 SU'VX=0 SU'VX=0 SU'VX=0 VVMID=VVMID V*ID=TTV VVMID=VMID V*ID=TTV VVMID=VMID MV2=Y/2 FC 117. [NCRV=1+1.V7 SJM/3=SUMVR+(L2=V3EAL(UNID,VMID))			1 7 4 / 2 .)	U		n.m n.m. Starl
<pre>VMID=VMIV+(DELTA/L+) VVMID=VMID LINC1=1 LINC1=1 LINC10=1 D0 115 1MC1=1+IIJ TTU=TU(I3R0UP,INC1) MU=TTU/DELTA++1 NSETJ=NU(IGR0J2,INC1) D0 115 1MC2=1,ISTU UN=UN+(TTU/2+) D0 215 IMC20=1,ISTU UN=UN+(TTU/2+) N=TFV/CHTA++ ASELV=NV(IGR0D2,INC1)) D0 215 IMC20=1,NSETV VM=VV(IGR0D2,INC1)) D0 215 IMC20=1,NSETV VM=VMID IF(INC10-NE+1)GU F0 185 SUMVA=0 SUMVA=0 SUMVI=N VMMID=VMID VMID=VMID VMID=VMID VMID=VMID VMID=VMID VMID=VMID VMID=VMID D0 217 INCRV=1,NVT SUMVA=SUMVA+(L2mV3EAL(UMID,VMID))</pre>			un y F1g in ₩ F			
<pre>VVNID=VMID LINC1=1 LINC10=1 D) 115 INC1=1+IIJ TTU=TU(IGROUP,INC1) MU=TTU/DELTA+.1 NSETJ=NU(IGROJP,INC1) D) 116 INC2=1,IS_TU UN=U+(TTU/2.) D) 215 INC2=1,IS_TU V=FTV/CELTA+. ACLV=NV(IGRODP,INC1) DC 215 INC20=1,NSTV V"=V"+(TTV/2.) IF(INC10-NE-1)GD FJ 155 IF(INC20-NE-1)GD FJ 155 SUNVA=0 SUNVA=0 SUNVA=0 VVNID=VVNID VFID=VFID=TTV VVAID=VVNID VFID=VFID=TTV VVAID=VMID VFID=VFID=TTV VVAID=VMID NC2=V/2 FC L12 INCRV=1,NC SUMVA=SUMVA+(L2=V3EAL(UNID,VMID))</pre>			LTA/L.1			
LINC10=1 D) 115 INC1=1.IIJ TTU=TU(IGROUP,INC1) MU=TTU/DELTA+.1 NSEJ=NU(IGROJP,INC1) DN 115 INC2=1.IS_TU UN=UN(TTU/2.) DN 215 INC2=1.IS_TU V=V(ICACN.4.C.) N=U(IGROUP,INC1) DU 215 INC20=1.NSETV V"=V"(TTV/2.) IF(INC10.NE.1)GU FO 185 SUNVA=0 SUNVA=0 SUNVA=0 SUNVA=0 VVMID=VMID V710=VMID=TTV VVMID=VMID NC2=V:2 FO 117. INCRU=1.NU2 SUMVA=SUMVA+(L2=V2EAL(UMID,VMID))			-			
D0 115 INC1=1.FIJ TTU=TU(IGROUP,INC1) MU=TTU/DELTA+.1 NSETJ=NU(IGROJ2,INJ1) D0,115 INC2=1.NSTU UN=ON+(TTU/2.) D0 215 INC2=1.NSTU N=TTV/CUTA+ ACTV*(IGROUP,I.J) D0 215 INC2=1.NSTV VM=VN+(TTV/2.) IF(INC10.NE.1)5D ID 165 IF(INC10.NE.1)5D ID 165 IF(INC20.NE.1)60 FD 185 SUMVR=0 VVM.ID=VMID VM=0. VVM.ID=VMID VM=1. VVMID=VMID VM=2. ISDND-TTV VVAIU=VM(D NC2NL-1. DD 217 INCRU=1. DJ 217 INCRU=1. SUMVR+(L2mVREAL(UNID,VMID))		- ····				
TTU=TU(IGROUP,INC1) MU=TTU/DELTA+.1 NSETJ=NU(IGROJP,INC1) DN 115 [NC2=1,ISETU UN=UN+(TTU/2) DN 215 [NC2=1,IIV (FV=Y((U)=Y+(F)) Y=TFV/CUTA+ N=TFV/CU		-				
<pre>MU=TTU/DELTA+.1 NSETJ=NU(IGRUJP,INJ1) DN 115 [NC2=1,ASTU UN=UN+(TTU/2) DN 215 [AC10=1,IIV (PP=((IU)=1,C)) N=TTV/CULTA+. ASETV=NV(IGRUP,INSTV V"=V"+(TTV/2) IF(INC10,NE.1)SD TJ 155 IF(INC10,NE.1)SD TJ 155 IF(INC20,NE.1)SD TJ 155 SU"VA=5 SU"VA=5 SU"VA=5 SU"VA=5 VVML0=VMID V/ID=VEID=TTV VVML0=VMID V/ID=VEID=TTV VVML0=VMID MV2=V 4/2 FULLT_INCRV=1,EVT SUMVA=SUMVA+(L2=V2EAL(UNID,VMID))</pre>						
<pre>NSET J= NU(IGRDJP, INJ1) Dv 115 INC2=1, NSETU UN=UN+(TTU/2.) Dv 215 INC20=1, INV FP2=P((UPE)=0, (CE)) Vu=TFV/CULTA+ AscEV=NV(IGRDDP, FND1) DU 215 INC20=1, NSETV V"=V"+(TTV/2.) IF(INC10.NE.1)DJ TJ 165 IF(INC10.NE.1)DJ TJ 165 IF(INC20.NE.1)GU TD 185 SUMVA=0 SUMVA=0 SUMVA=0 SUMVA=0 VVMED=VVMED VMED VMED VMED=VVMED VMED=VVMED VMED VMED VMED VMED VMED VMED VMED</pre>						
Div 116 INC2=1,4S_TU UN=UN+(TTU/2.) Div 215 I4C10=1,1IV Fiver((I)) (1)) V=TTV/CULT0+ 4501V=NV(IGRDD),1+01.) DU 215 INC20=1,NSETV V*=V*+(TTV/2.) IF(INC10.NE.1)SD ID 155 IF(INC20.NE.1)GU TD 185 SUMVR=D SUMVR=D VVVMID=VVMID Vf1D=VVMID Vf1D=VVMID Vf1D=VMID-TTV VV4IU=VMID MV2=Y Z2 Fir 117 INCRV=1,4V2 SUMVR=SUMVR+(L2=V3EAL(UNID,VMID))						
UN=UN+(TTU/2.) DN=215 I4C10=1,IIV (*/=**(!********************************						
<pre>D> 215 14C1^=1,117 (Fy=-?((U)) (Y, (U))) Yu=TFV/CULTA+ 45U1V=NV(IGRDD),14U12) DU 215 19C20=1,NSFTV VM=VN+(TTV/2.) IF(INC10.NE.1)SD TD 155 IF(INC20.NE.1)GU FD 185 SUNVR=0 SUNVR=0 SUNVR=0 VVMID=VVMID VM=0. VVMID=VVMID VMSD=VVMID VMSD=VMID=TTV VVMID=VMID MV2=YV/2 FD 1170 INCNU=1,0 DD 217 INCRV=1,0V2 SUMVR=SUMVR+(U2=V2EAL(UNID,VMID))</pre>						
<pre>Fight (I = 2 = 2 + 2 + (I = 2 = 2 + 2 + (I = 2 + 2 + 2 + (I = 2 + 2 + 2 + (I = 2 + 2 + (I = 2 + 1)))) DU 215 IN(220 = 1 + (I = 2 + (I = 2 + 2 + (I = 2 + 2 + (I = 2 + 1)))) VM = VM = VM = VM = VM = I = 1 + (I = 2 +</pre>						
<pre>* 450TV=VV([0RDD*,1401)) DU 215 TMC20=1,NSETV VM=VM+(TTV/2.) IF(INCID.NE.1)5D TD 165 IF(INC20.NE.1)6U TD 185 SUMVR=D SUMVR=D VVVMID=VVMID VM=D. VVVMID=VVMID VMID=VMID-TTV VVMID=VMID MVD=YVEQ FD 117 INCRU=1,NVD SUMVR=SUMVR+(U2=VREAL(UNID,VMID))</pre>						
Dub 215 TYC20=1, Y5 GTV VM=VM+(TTV/2.) IF(INC10.NE.1)GD TD 155 IF(INC20.NE.1)GU TD 185 SUMVR=D SUMVR=D VVMID=VVMID VMTD=VMID VMTD=VMID=TTV VVMID=VMID MVD=MVD=TTV VVMIU=VMID MVD=NVA2 FD 117 INCRU=1,0V2 SUMVR=SUMVR+(12=VREAL(UNID,VMID))		- シューモデジアごっしてた+	• _			
<pre>VM=VM+(TTV/2.) IF(INC10.NE.1)GD_TJ_165 IF(INC20.NE.1)GD_TD_165 SUMVR=0 SUMVR=0 SUMVI=N VVMID=VVMID VMID=VVMID VMID=VVMID VMID=TTV VVMID=TTV VVMID=TTV VVMID=VMID MV2=*V/2 FD_117INCRU=1.0 DD_217INCRU=1.0 SUMVR+(02=VREAL(UNID,VMID))</pre>	•		•			
IF(INC10.NE.1)GD TD 165 IF(INC20.NE.1)GD TD 185 SUMVR=0 SUMVI=N VVVMID=VVMID VVVMID=VVMID VVID=VNID=TTV VV4ID=VMID MV2=NU-2 FD 117. INCRU=1.0 DD 217. INCRU=1.0 SUMUR=SUMVR+(1.2=VREAL(UNID,VMID))						
IF([NC20.NE.1)GU TO 185 SUNVR=D SUNVI=D VMTD=VMID VVMID=VVMID VVID=VNID-TTV VVAID=VMID MVD=NV-2 FD 117. INCRU=1.0 DD 217. INCRU=1.0V2 SUMVR=SUMVR+(1.2=VREAL(UDID,VMID))						
SUMVR=0 SUMVI=0 VM=0. VVVMID=VVMID VMID=VMID MV2=VV02 FOR 117. INCRU=1.0 DD 217. INCRU=1.0V2 SUMVR=SUMVR+(12=VREAL(UMID,VMID))						
SUMVI=> VM=0. VVVMID=VVMID VVID=VMID-TTV VVMID=VMID MV2=*V/2 FD 117. INCRU=1.0 D0 217. INCRU=1.0V2 SUMVR=SUMVR+(12=VREAL(UMID,VMID))			100 TJ 189			
VM=0. VVVMID=VVMID VVID=VMID-TTV VV4ID=VMID MV2=YV-2 FD 117. INCRU=1. D0 217. INCRU=1. SJMVR=SUMVR+(U2=VREAL(UMID,VMID))		• • • • •				
VVVMID=VVMID V*1D=VMID VV41D=VMID MV2=*V-2 FD 117. INCRU=1.0 DD 217. INCRU=1.0V2 SJM#R=SUMVR+(12=VREAL(UMID,VMID))						
V#ID=VMID=TTV VVMIU=VMID MV2=VV2 FUT L17. INCRU=1.0 DD 217 INCRU=1.0V2 SJM#R=SUMVR+(U2=VREAL(UMID,VMID))						
MV2=NV2 FD L17. INCNU=1+0 DD 217 INCRV=1+0V2 SJMVR=SUMVR+(U2=VREAL(UNID,VMID))						
FURLIZE INCRUTI; DD 217 INCRVT1;//VZ SJM#R=SUMVR+(UZ=VREAL(UMID;VMID))						
DD 217 INCRV=1,772 SJMVR=SUMVR+(1,2=VREAL(UNID,VMID))		···· •				
SJMVR=SUMVR+(L2×VREAL(UNID,VMID))						
20041-200414(05-441040(10:10)4410)1			-			
		20mai=20wai+(U2 #VINAGIJNID;VM	1011		

Maligue .

ì

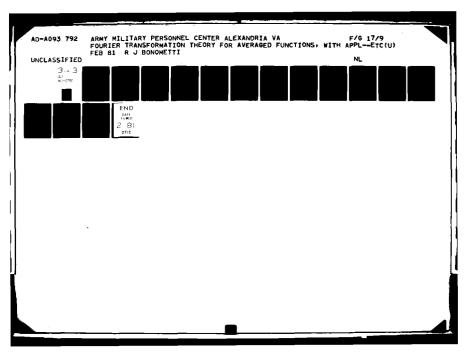
LEVEL 21 M/ 1 (4) 186 2410 = 9.31327/49/11 VYID=VYID+DELIA 1170 CONTRUE C11VV=C1 V UMID=UMID+ CLIC 1170 CHITINUE 4VUJR=SUMVR/(TTU=2.#TTJ) AVIVI=SUNVI/(TTU#2.#TTV) VVNIL=VVVMID GE T 1 188 _ 85 SUNVI= 00 117 INCRU=1, NU DO 217 INCRV=1,NV SUMVR=SUMVR+(D2#VRHAL(UNID,VMID)) 1 SURVE=SUMVI+(CINVIMAS(UHED,VMID)) VMID=VMID+DELTA 217 DU ITI IUE VYID=VVMID JMID=JMID+DELTA :17 C'NTINJE AV-Yt=SUMMR/(TTGSTTV) AVGVI=SUMVI/(TTL-TIV) U LIGEL JUES 1 TO NUMAR D LINCES DUES 1 TO NUMAR VREAVG(EINCI, LINCI,) = AVGVR 189 VIMAV3(LINC1,LINU11)=AV3V1 PRINE SC2, JN, TEJ, VM, EEV, AVGVR, AVGVI FURMAT(2X,F1).6,5X,F1C.6,5X,F10.6,5X,F1C.6,10X,E16.8,5X,E16.8) 8.02 ARTIEL7,803) UN, ITU, VA, TTV, AVOVR, AVOVI 303 FORMAT (6 (F12.8)) X=XMIN BUXU FERMS D3 114 IX=1, VX BY SUMMING Y = Y M I NEALH AVERINING DJ 215 IY=1,NY LELL'S GNTRI-FACCDS=CUS((2.**PI)**((Uv**()*(VM**))) FACS[N=S[4((2. 2])*((0, ()+(VM*Y))) 8.700 BH(IX,IY)=(2.#TTU#TTV#((\VGVR*FACCOS)+(AVGVI*FACSIN)))+B3(IX,IY) Y=Y+. 25 छठ --> K 219 CONTINUE Y=Y 1 . · • • 111 - +1.J VVN(LINCIC)=VM LINC1 =LINC1.+1 IF(INC1..N=.1)36 TO 167 ١ IFII40204NE+1103 TJ 187 VM=V.1+TTV 30 TJ 186 187 ¥H=V\+(TTV/2.) VI. ED=VVNID+TEV 185 VVII.)=V!!IC UNIDEDUMIE CLATING 215 1 1 1 V AND / I HALLING . VVMID=VMID JMID=UJMID+TTU UUMIP=JNID

187 LEVEL 21 MAEN DATE = 2031307/49/.1 UH4(LINC1)=UN LI 401=LI 401+1 1. .=!::+(TTU/...) 11401 = 1 V==V114 115 CONTINUE PRINTS AND PONCHES CARSS CONTINUE 115 THE VALUES OF С **JUGIES** GIVING allE(7,146) By (x,y) AT THE 146 FullENT(3542222##############2222###########22222) PEINTS IN THE PRINE 128 1 X-y PLANE Infilme X = X M I ID0 125 IX=1,NX By was constructions V=YMIN 1 0-1 125 IY=1, WY PRINT 127, X, Y, 58(1X, IY) FixMar(5H B(x=,F5.2,3E,Y=,F5.2,2H)=,E16.3) 127 WRITE(7,129) X,Y,38(IX,1Y) 127 FARMAT(3(E16.5)) Y=V+.25 126 CENTINE A=(+.25 25 ITTNUL 125 2KINT 123 PRINT 128 PRINT 128 PRINT 128 0000000 FOLLOWING SECTIONS APPLY THE TESTS VARIOUS THE WHICH ARE DISCUSSED IN CHAPTER 3 0F 云(レメ・ソ) To -, HESIS 77+15 PRINT 126 PRINT 128 PRINT 128 PRINE 128 DETERMINATION OF PEAKS CHE USE THE PARKEL LIGRARY ROUTINE VAJOA - SEE REFERENCES 551.11 156 . . 1 4 = ð xx(1)=-1. xx(2) = .STEP=.05 ALC= .1 ١ MAKEUN=1.01 IPRINT=-1 CALL VACGA(N, XX, F, J, STUP, ACC, MAXFUN, [PRI IT, W) XCN1=XX(1) YC'11=XX(2) 071MAX=(-1.)≠F PRINT IZUD, XCF1, YCM1, PELMAK 12:0 FROMATURSH PEAK IN COMPONENT I AT (,Elt.8,14,,Elt., XX(1)=1 XX(2)=0 CALL VACGA(N,XX,F,G,SIEP,ACC,MAXFUN,IPKINT,W)

```
188
 EVEL 11
                             YAL .
                                                 0AFE = 80313
                                                                         09/49/ 1
      XC22=XX(1)
       YC 12= (X(2)
      F = \{ \forall A x = \{ -1, . \} \}
      PRESS 1211,XC12,YC12,6.00 AK
1211 FURMATIOSH PEAK IN COMPLMENT 2 ATI, E16.8, 1H, , E16.8,
     S (14) AND PEAK MAGAITUUS=, T16.8)
...........
   1
  VECTOR FRUM PEAK 1 TO PEAK 2
      PRINT 128
      PRINE 15UN
1501
      FORMAT(36H VECTOR FROM LEFT PEAK TO RIGHT PEAK)
      015T=SQRT((XC)2-XCM1)**_+(YCM2-YCM1)**2)
       TELEA=ATAN((YUM2-YUM1)/(KUM2-XOM1))
      PRINT 1501, DIST, THETA
15 1
      FRIGHTERAR VECTOR NASHLEUDE FOR SEPARATION OF PEAKS=,E16.8,10X,
     S 24HVECTER ANGLE WRT X AXIS=, F7.2)
      PM11E 120
       PREIF 125
HALF WIDTH DETERMINATIONS
       3CK3=1
      HINC=.1
       BIHALF= SFORINX
       LCHALF=.5#882MAX
0000000000
                                                         -14-14-2017
                                      н — н
Н Пара Алар
   01 1 . 4
                                                . . . . T i
                        ATU 1 HAL OF YHETAU AAU Y 2TAU
  * : <: . ,
       PRINT 128
       PRINT 123
       YHITRU=SQRT((ALUC(L.))/(AAAAMPI))
       YH2TRU=SURT((ALUG(2·))/(AAAAAPI))
       XX(1) = <C*1
       XX(2)=YHLTRU
1815
      CALL CALC33(N+XX+DHALF+3)
       BCK1=((-1.) #BHALF)-BIHALF
       APUK = APS(PCK)
       IFIANCELLE. I. FR. THE LEAD
       1F(30K1.GT. ))50 TJ 18(1
       IF (BCK 3) 1802, 10.2, 1804
18:2
       XX(2) = (X(2) - HI)C
```

•

and and the second



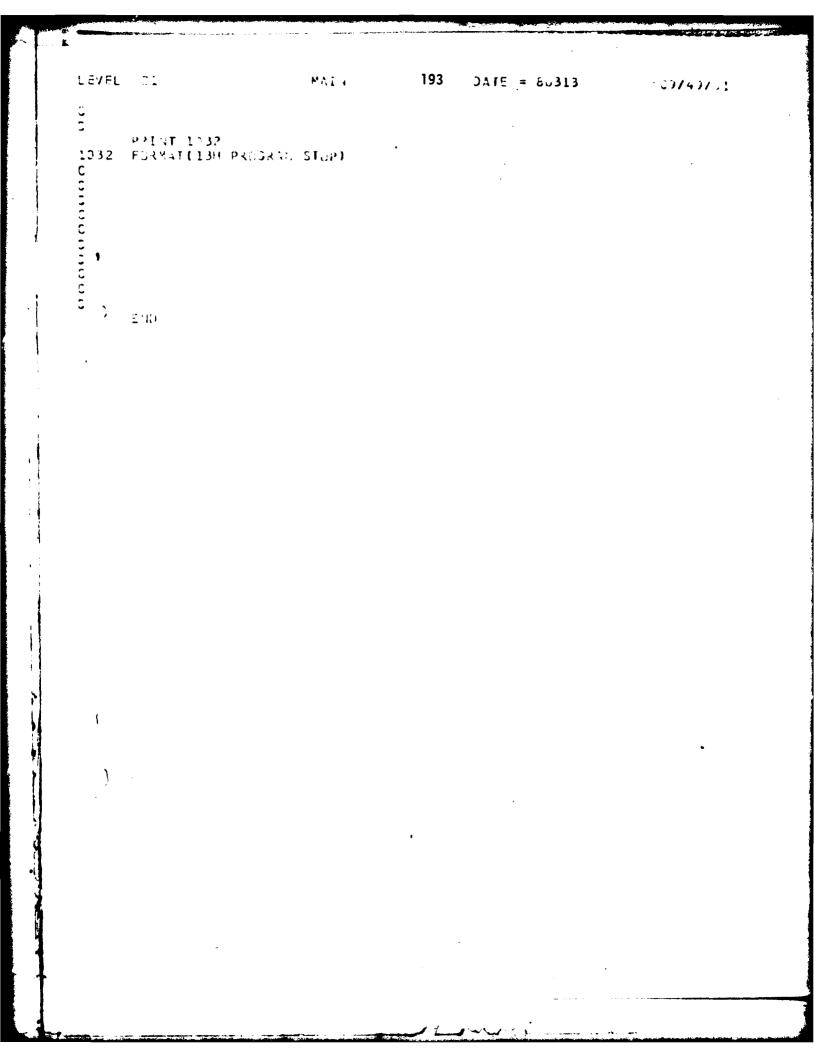
LEVEL	* •• •	MATE	189	DATE =	82313	(9/47/ 1
	84KE=-1.					
14.7	GO TJ 1825 HI HI HI 1772.	·				
L · J	XX(2) = XX(2) - 124					
	EUKB=-1.	•				
	GC TO 1915					
1871	IF(30K3)18 6,18	5,18.8				
1876	XX(2)=XX(2)+HE (
	0CKH=1.					
	GD TD 18.5					
1833	HINC=HINC/2.	-				
	XX(2)=XX(2)+HI 3CK3=1.	ما				
	GU TU 1805					
1824	Y1N1D=XX(2)-YCM	1				
	PRINT 1809, YIMI					
1829	FORMATIZAH COMPL		- WIDTH=,E	16.8)	-	
	XX(1)=XCM2					
	XX(2)=YH2TRU					
	90K3=					
015	HINC=.1					
1912	CALL CALCEB (1, x)					
	30K2=((-1.)#844) ABC(2=ABS(BCK2)	LEVESTER				
	IF(ABCK2.LT	100 TH .820				
	IF(BCK2.GT.O)GU		•			
	IF(3CK3)1812,18					
1812	XX(2)=XX(2)-HING					
	BCKB=-1.					
	30 TO 1815					
1814	HINC=HINC/2.	~	•-			
	XX(2)=XX(2)-HINE BCK3=-1.	•				
	GO TJ 1815					
1811	TF(ECK8)1816,18	.6.1818				
1816	XX(2)=XX(2)+HIN					
	8CK8=1.		++ `			
	GC TO 1815					
1818	HINC=HINC/2.					
	XX(2)=XX(2)+011.					
	01 T 115					
1820	YLMIU=XX(2)-YC4.					
	PRINT 1821, Y2MI					
L821	FURMATIZAH COMPL		WIDTH=.E	16.8)		
	PRINT 128	_ ··· · _ ·		·· ·		
	PRINE 123					
•	PRINT 128					
•	PRINT 128					
:						
•						
			_			
			· · · · · · · ·			

190 JATE = 33313 LEVEL 01 M.1.4 09/49/01 C COMPARISON WITH LEACT BIX, Y) 991T (7,147) 1 3.41.71 3.41.3.5.3.5.12+44445444 - 40 323334+++++++++333333 147 PELAT 128 PRIME 128 BUIFF= ROQUIF=0 XLINCR=.2 YLINCH=.2 5~13.4=...4 1 P* 710 1=1,41 $X \times (1) = ((-1) \times X) + ((1-1) \times (LINCR)$ 00 711 J=1,41 XX(2)=((-L.) =YL)+((J-1)=YLINCR) CALL CALCHR(N,KX,BBAR,G) X = X X (1)Y=XX(2) S'NOTE REAR IS NEGATIVE BEAR REALLY ON RETURNFROM CALCEE, SD #ADD# TO C B(X,Y), NOT SUBTRACT PUIFE=BDIFE+((P(x,Y)+EBAR)>SMAREA) 35/21F=83481F+((((*(X,Y)+)84R)**2)*SMAREA) WRITELT, 714) X.Y. OIFF. BEN IF 714 FURMAT(2(F4.1),2(210.8)) 711 CONTINUE 71 CONTINUE PRINE 712, BDIFF 712 FORMAT(41H THE TUTAL DEVIATION OF BHAT FROM SEXACT=, E16.8) BONDRM=BDIFF/64. PRINT 72J, BDNORM 72) FORMAT(30X,11HNGRMAL[ZED=,E16.8) PRINT 713, BSUCIE 713 FURMAT(49H THE TUTAL SQUARED DEVIATION OF BMAT FROM BEXACT=,E15.8) BSNORM=BSQDIF/64. PRINT 721, BSNORM 721 FORMAT(38X, 11HNORMALIZED=, E16.8) PRINE 128 PRINT 128 0000 ŝ 00000 С CONPARIS IN WITH BIWID(X.Y) WRITE(7.7147) 7147 PRINT 128 PRINT 126 24INF 123 T [] = 31542F=] XLINCR=.25 YLINCR=+25 SMAREA=(.25)**2

LEVEL 21

UP 7713 I=1+11 XX(1)=(1-1)#XL1 NCR 00 7711 J=1,11 XX(2)=(J-1) "YETAUR CALL CALCEP (N, XX, DBAR, G) $X = X \times (1)$ Y=XX(2) - MOTE BRAX IS REPARTIVE BBAR REALLY ON RETURNEROM CALCOB, SD #400# TO 2 B(X,Y), HOT SUBTRACT STDIFF=BTDIFF+((BTWID(1,J)+BEAR)#SMAREN) BTSGDF=BTSGDI+(((FTaIL(1,J)+BBAR)**2)*SMAREA) \$ WRITE(7,7714) X,Y,STRIFF, BTSU2F 7714 FORMAT(2(F4.1),2(±16.8)) 7711 CONTINUE 7719 CONTINUE PRINT 715,BTDIFF 715 FORMATIACH THE FOLAL OEVIATION OF BHAT FROM BIWID=.E16.8) BTDNRM=BTDIFF/(2.5**2) • PRINE 722, BIDNRM 72? FJRMAF(20X, 11H)JRMAL(Z_D=, F16.8) PRINT 710, BTS1 PE 716 FIRMAT(488 THE TUTAL SUCCED DEVIATION OF BHAT FROM BTWID=, E15.8) 2TSNRM=BIS2DF/(2.5 M2) PRINT 723, BTSMRE 723 FURMAT(37x,11H NORMALIZED=,E16.8) PRINT 128 PRINT 128 С 000 С C CHECK FOR SYMMETRY ADJUT Y AKIS, IE, ARE SOURCES MIRROR IMAGES OF EACH C OTHER ISYM1= ? UU 1020 IX=1,31 XX(1) = ([X-1)/1]. DO 1.21 IY=1,31 XX(2)=(IY-1)/1 . 1011 - D. L. - HORSTON, AND MALE A D. MANTINAND CHATS AND FREE LARDARE DRIVED BE THORE REPECTIVE CHARS BUT DALY THEIR DIFFLREACE IS IMPORTANT HERE XX(1)=XX(1)~(-1.) CALL CALCHB(N,XX, UHAT2, G) ABDIFF=A8S(BHAT1-3HAT2) 3 IFLABDIFF.LT.. MILIGO FJ 1008 ISYM1=ISYM1+1 IF(XX(7))1 10,10,1,10,1 **1**υ 8 1010 XX(2)=XX(2)*(-1.) SO TO 1011 10.1 CONTINUE 1000 CHALTROE PRINT 1216 FURGATIANH SYNCLERY 1 GHICK, REFLECTION SYMMETRY TERE Y AXISI 1006 IF(15Y*1.LE.10)33 10 1034 PRINT 1035, ISYM1 1005 FURMAT(52H ASYMMLTRY WAS FOUND BETWEEN THE 2 SOURCE COMPONENTS.

192 LEVEL 21 MALL UATE = 0.31329/49/31 £ 7H ISYML=,14,/////) 36 13 1.17 13.4 PRINT 1.57 1007 F REMATIOUT NO SIGNIFICANT ASYMMETRY WAS FOUND BETWEEN THE 2 . & 174SOURCE COMPONENTS,/////) 1019 DU MY=1. C 1 ī PRINT 128 PRINT 123 C CHECK REFERCTION SYMPETRY FOR EACH SOURCE THRU THE CUMPON AXIS ISYM2=3 • 00 1020 IY=1.31 XX(2)=(IY-1)/10. DO 1021 IX=1,31 XX(1) = (IX-1)/1C. CALL CALCBB(N, XX, 3HAT1, 3) 1931 XX[2]=(-1.)*XX(2) CALL CALCEB(N,XX, oHAT2, J) ABDIFF=ABS(BHAT1-HHATL) IF(ABUTFF.LT..CC1)CO TO 1028 ISYM2 = ISYM2 + 11328 IF(XX(1))1030,1021,1021 $X \times \{1\} = X \times \{1\} \times \{-1\}$ 1030 GU TU 1031 CUATINUE 1:021 1020 CONTINUE PATHE 1125 · · · · / · · · · · · · · · · · · · · - 1.56.2710 -- イマト・ニエンダーモントヨーズ スイエント THEISMER-LL. 1 MOD TO 1 ... 1 PRINT 1.25, ISYML FORMAT(27H ASYMMETRY WAS FOUND, ISYM2=, 14, ////) 1.025 GU TJ 1:27 1024 PRINT 1027 FORMAT(35H NO SIGNIFICANT ASYMMETRY WAS FOUND,/////) 1027 1.029 2U'MY=1. PRINT 128 PRINT 128 0000 č 0:1 CONTENDE 11)



	• • • •	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- The contraction of the second s	and and a second se
LEVCL 11	CALCHO	194	UAFE = 80313	09 /49/ .
SUR DUTING CA	10E3(9-X-E-1)			·
		5,25),1	TUU(25),TTVV(23)	UUN(25).
5 477(25), NUMA	K. WEAK			
DIMLASION DA2)+6(.)			
N= 2				
PI=3.1410				
TP[=2.4P] 2 F IS -03\R(X.Y)				
F 13 -00 (K(A) () F=.				
3(1)=3				
3(2)=_				
DU 1. 1 I=1, NU				
D+ 171 J=1+NV			4 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			(J), VREAVG(I, J), \	
302) FORMAT(2X+F1. FAG=2.#T100(1		1 J. 0.0X	,Fl0.6,10X,El6.8	• 3 X • C 1 3 • 5 <i>1</i>
	X(1))+(VVN(J)≈X(2)))*TP	T	
			VIMAVG(I,J)*(SIN	(ARG)))))
			(I,J) = (SIN(ARG))	
E [VIMAVG(I+J)				
		(VREAVG	(I,J)*(SIN(ARG))) -
(L+1)6V/#1V) 3	(U_2(APU))))			
101 CLAFING				
10° CHATINUE RETURN				
E 10				•

ŧ

١

•

-

LEVEL	21	CALCES	195	UNFE = 8		07/47/ 1
	SUBRIUTINE CALCEDIT		5), JT	UU(_5),T[VV(25),UUN(2	5).
į	E V/M(25), 40% (C, 2005)					
	- DIMENSION (G(2),X(2) - 4=0	•				
	PI=3.1416					
	TPI=2.4PI F=2					
	0(1)=C					
1	U(2)=" DD_1UI=1+NUMNX					
	UU 1.1 J=1,NVMAK					
-	PRINT EL2,UUM(I),F					
807	- FORMAT(2X,F11.6,5X - FAJ=2.stf00(1)*117		6,5X,	F10.6,10X	,,E10+8,9X,E1	5.51
	ARG=((UU1(1)#x(1))		• • •			
191	F=F-(FAC*((VRE4VU) CONTINUE))-(V	IMAVG(I.J) = (SIN(ARG)))
	Contine	•				
	ス TU ス N と ND					
	LNU					

APPENDIX C

1

}

<u>Program B</u>

LEVEL	21	MAIN	197 DATE = 8032	5 13/27/
	DIMENSION	L(07),M(27)		
	DIMENSION	2(07, C7)		
	DIMENSION	ZZ(07+07)+Z2Z(_?+0	27)	
	DIMENSION	VR1(3C),VI1(3C)		
		CR(30)+CI(30)		
		TDATA(30),T(30)		
	DIMENSION			
		VR(25),VI(25),VBR((25),VBI(25)	
		BR(100), EI(105)		
		TUSET(31)		
3			U))*EXP{{{-1.}*PI/W}*{	U* *2) }
_	VIMAG(U)=	Q≠U ,		
C C				
•	W=10.			
	N=7			
	PI=3.1416			
•	POWCK=1C.			
_	-	+UMIN+DEL TAU		
1	FURMAT (31			
-		L,UMIN,DELTAU		
8			[N=,E16.8,5X,7HDELTAU=	+216-81
_		DATA(J), J=1, N)		
2 ·	FORMAT(E1			
-		J,TDATA(J), J=L,N		
9		T(, I2, 2H) = E16.3)		
	PRINT 6			
6	FORMAT(//	///////		
85	PRINT 85	X,14HAVERAGE VALUES	5.71	•
C		TRIX' IS THE INTEGR		
	UONE=UMIN			
	UTWD=UONE			1
	DO 3 J=1,			ł
	T(J)=TDAT		C	LALCULATES
	TUSET(J) =			AVERAGE
	SUM VR=0			ALVES OF
	SUMV [=0			•
	MN=T(J)/D	ELTAU+.1		VUN IN EACH
	00 4 1403	U=1,MN		
	IF COMEN	1111,1117,1111		
11/2	UGNE=.000	001		* *
		113,1114,1113		1
1114	UTW3=.300	001		
1113	SUMVR=SUM	VR+(((VREAL(UTWD)+)	VREAL(UONE))/2.)*DELTA	U)
	SUMV I=SUM	VI+(((VIMAG(UTWO)+)	VIMAG(UONE))/2.)*DELTA	ບາ ເ
	UONE=UONE	+DELTAU		
•	OWTU=CWTU	+DELTAU		
4	CONTINUE			
	VR1(J)=SU			
	VII(J)≃SU			
	DRINT 191	, J, VR 1(J), J, VI 1(J)		
	10111 160	VR(, 12,2H)=, E16.8	15X,3HVI(,I2,2H)=,E16	• 8)
180	FORMAT(4H			1
	FORMAT(4H			
	FORMAT (4H			- ·
18) 7	FORMATICAH Continue Pring 5		VALUATE NYQUIST INTE	RVAL
	FORMAT(4H CONTINUE PRINE 5 TNI=1-/12		TVALUATE NYQUIST INTE	RVAL

ł

LEVEL	21	MAIN	198 DAT 6	= 80325	13/27/46
	CHK=RCHK-NCHK		CK IF DURANT:	Extension 15	NECHERON
	IFICHK.LE 00516	U TC 851	<u>i</u>		
;	RANGE EXTENSION		Dunh	IN EXTENSION	15 Roberts
	NITOF=(((-2.#UMI)	N)/TNI)+1.)+.	995		
	NMAX=NETOT				
	PRINT 853,NITUT				
353	FORMAT(7H NITOT=	, [4]			
	D=.5*((NITOT*TN1)+(2.#UM[N])			
	UMINEW=UMIN-D				
	PRINE 891, UMINEW				
392	FORMAT (BH UMINEW	=, £16.8,/////	}		
_	UMIN=UMINEW				
C	DATA SET MODIFIC	ATION BY EXTER	NSION		
1	NPLUS1=N+1				
•	DO 890 I1=2,NPLU	SL			
	[1MIN1=[1-1	• •			
	VR([L)=VR1(I1MIN				
	VI(11)=VI1(11MIN				
	T(I1)=TDATA(I1MI: TUSET(I1)=T(I1)	14 L J			
390	CONTINUE				
570	VR(1)=0				
	VI(1)=0				
	NPLUS2=NPLUS1+1				
	VR(NPLUS2)=0				
	VI(NPLUS2)=0				
	T(1)=D				
	TUSET(1)=T(1)				
	T(NPLUS2)=D				
	TUSET(NPLUS2)=D				Dec 2
	GO TO 850		NAMA	EXTENSION	WAS NOT REAUR.
851	D=0		0000000		
	NITOT=(((-2.)*UM	IN)/TNI)+.995			
	NMAX=NITOT				
	PRINT 853,NITOT				
	NPLJS2=N DO 852 IL=1,N				
	VR(IL)=VR1(IL)				
	VI(IL)=VI1(IL)				
352	CUNTINUE				
	NCI=1				
I.				- REFROM	WLATTON SECTION
	DO 600 NTNI=1-NI	TOT	S774KT		CLATTEN SECTION
	PRINT 951, TBIT, T	SUM		76 PUT A	ATRIX IN TERM.
951	FORMATIGH TBIT=,		UM=.E16.8)	ANDZA	HIRIX IN IS
	UU=TNI		•	OF NYGU	ST INTERVAL'S
502	IF(TINCT).GE.UU)	GD TO 601		-	
	A(NCT)=T(NCT)/TN	T			
	UU=UU-T(NCT)				
	PRINT 954, UU, ALN				
754	FORMAT(4H UU=,E1)≠,E16.8,8H 1	(NCT) = +E16.	8,4HNCT=,I4)
	IFINCT.GE.NPLUS2	130 TO 635			
	10T=10T+1				
	GU TU 602				
501	A(NCT)=UU/TNI		-		
	PRINT 954.UU,A(N	GT},T{NGT},NC	т		
505	NSTOP=NCT				
VV					

LEVEL 21 MAIN 199 CATE = 8032513/27/46 VBR(NTNI)=0 VBI(NTNT)=0 DU 670 N2INIT=1,NITOT Z(NTNI,N2INIT)=0 670 CONTINUE PRINT 952,NST,NSTOP FORMAT(18H ENTERING 721 LUOP,6H NST=, I4, BH NSTOP=, I4) **752** VBRINTNIJ=VRINJJ=A(NJ)+VBRINTNIJ - VBR 15 AVE VALVE OF V(4) IN A NAGUIST INTERVAL, REAL PART VBI(MTNI) = VI(NJ) = A(NJ) + VBI(NTNI)VBI GIVES THE MING. THET 11) TE E MATELY NN=(1-VITOT)/2NNCHK=NST-NJ 732 UN1=UMIN+TSUM+(TUSET(NJ)/2.) PIT=PI*TUSET(NJ) 21 A1=((2.*PI)*((NN/(2.*XL))-UN1)) ALFA=PIT+A1 BETA=PIT-A1 AL=XL*ALFA $\frac{(-1)}{(2\tau+1)(2\tau+1)!} \left[\frac{(2\tau+1)(2\tau+1)!}{(2\tau+1)(2\tau+1)!} \right]$ BL=XL*BETA SIGN=1. SM=AL+8L WHERE THE MAGNITUDE OF THE NTH NODD=3CALCULATE C TERM 15 LESS 71/AN . 001 C POW12=0 5 IF(POW12.LE.POWCK)GO TO 50 POWAL=1. POWBL=1. DU 799 INCNT=1, NUDD POWAL=POWAL*(AL/INCNT) POWBL=POWBL*(BL/INCNT) 799 CONTINUE POWER=(POWAL+POWBL)/NUDD GO TO 25 50 POWER=(((AL)**NODC)+((BL)**NOCC))/NOCC PGW12=POWER SIGNCK=1. IF(N000.LT.54)G0 T0 22 IF(POWER)23,23,24 51340~=-1. 23 PCWER=PDWER*(-1.) 24 POWRLN=ALOG(POWER) DO 651 LNFACT=2,NODD XLNFAC=LNFACT POWRLN=POWRLN-(ALOG(XLNFAC)) CONTINUE 651 POWER=EXP(POWRLN) # SIGNCK GO TO 25 DO 650 IFACT=2,NODD 22 POWER=POWER/IFACT 650 CONTINUE ۵ С 25 SIGN=SIGN+(-1.)SMINCR=SIGN+POWER SM=SM+SMINCR AINCR=ABS(SMINCR)

LEVEL	21 M/	A [1] 20	00 DATE	= 80325	13/27/46
	IF (AINCR.LE001)60 TO NODD=NODD+2	7 C			
7	30 TO 5 2(NENE,N2)=(SM/PIF)#A:	1 N 1 N + 7 1 N T N 1 - N 7	•		
1	ZL(NTNI,N2) = Z(NTNI,N2)	-	'		
	IF(N2.EQ.NITOT)CO TO				
	N2=N2+1				
	NN=NN+1				
	GO TO 21				
60	TSUM=TSUM+TUSET(NJ)				
709	CONTINUE PRINT ROLINITHI INC. 200		-1 NITO	T 1	
702 80	PRINT 80,(NTNI,JN2,2() FORMAT(3H I(,I2,1H,,I)		=100110		e
00	RRCHK=T(NSTOP)-UU				
	IF(RRCHK.GTOC11GO TO	0 680			
	NCT=NCT+1				
	NST=NSTOP+1				
	GO TO 600				
680	TSUM=TSUM-TUSET(NJ) T(NSTOP)=T(NSTOP)-UU				
	NST=NSTOP				
5	NOTE THAT NOT REMAINS	THE SAME HERE	SINCE	THE CURRENT	
С	T OLD INTERVAL STRADDI	LES THE NEW TN	I INTER	VAL	
600	CONTINUE				
	PRINT 6				
(1)	PRINT 610, (J, VBR(J), J			$\Delta U = C I C O I$	
610	FORMAT(5H VBR(,12,2H): PRINT 6	=,E10.0,LUX,4H	VDI(,12	,211=,010.8	,
С	LINEAR SYSTEM SOLUTION	N FOLLOWS			
777	PRINT 800				·
800	FORMAT(24H LINEAR SOL			1	
70	CALL MINV(Z,NMAX,D,L,	1)	-	NUERSE MINTR	IX ANNA, GNIPA
	LLL=1 CALL GMPRD(Z,VBR,CR,N)			CR Z	ARE FAL
	PRINT 90, $(J, CR(J), J=)$		1		THE SCIE
90	FORMAT(4H CR(,12,2H)=		y sou	ITS FOR RE	TIFIC SU
	CALL GMPRD(Z+VBI+CI+N)		AND A	· (11)11G 1776 ·	3 1 2
	PRINT 91, (J, CI(J), J=		J CF	EXPANSION FRICIENTS C	PACKAGE
91	FORMAT(4H CI(, 12, 2H)=	,E16.8)	() t t		
	PRINT 6 - 111 JU 511,((UL;J2+2(J)	1.111.11.11			
511	FC3941(3H Z(,12,1a,,1)		ANNIN JE	- 1 9	
	CALL GMPRD(Z, ZZ, ZZZ, NI	•			
	PRINT 6	•			
	PRINT 611, ((J1, J2, ZZZ)	(J1,J2), J1=1,	NMAX) .	J2=1+inmax)	
	PRINT 6				
	PRINT 6 NX=81				· ATES
	PRINT 501,NX	<u></u>			ES OF
501	FORMAT (23H NUMBER OF)	X INTERVALS=, I	4)	CALC VALV RU	
	DO 502 NXX=1,NX			いで	
	BR(YXX)=0				
	BI(NXX)=0				
• • •	CONTINUE NXX=1				
	X=(-4.+(.1*(NXX-1)))				
506	N-L-+++L + L + L +++				
506	DO 503 NNX=1,NMAX				
506		K-1)			

È

LEVEL	_ 21	MAIN	201 <u>DATE</u>	E = 80325	13/27/46
	XFAC1=COS((PI*				•
	XFAC2=SIN((PI* BR(N(X)=(CR(N))	NIMT#X}/XL} XJ#XFACI}-(CI(NN	()*XFAC2)+B	R (NXX)	
	BI(NXX)=(CI(NN	X)*XFAC1)+(CR(NN	X)*XFAC2)+BI	I (NXX)	
503	CONTINUE				
		NXX) # # 2) + (BI(NXX			
		(NXX),X,BI(NXX),			
504		F6.3+2H)=+E16.8+	10X,3HBI(,F(6.3,2H)=,E16.	8,10X,
	6 5HBMAG(,F6.3,	2H)=,E16+8)			
i	IF(NXX-GE-NX)G	0 TÚ 505			
ł	NXX = IXX + 1				
	GO TO 506				
505	PRINT 6				
	STOP				
	END				

REFERENCES

- 1. Addleman, M., <u>Differential VLBI Between the Quasar OJ 287 and</u> <u>Viking Orbiter 1</u> (M.I.T.: Cambridge, MA, 1978), S.M. Thesis.
- 2. Bracewell, R. N., <u>The Fourier Transform and Its Applications</u>, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1978.
- 3. Counselman, C. C., "Radio Astrometry", Annual Revue of Astronomy and Astrophysics (Annual Reviews, Inc.: Palo Alto, CA, 1976) V.14, pp.197-214.
- Fomalont, E. B., "Earth-rotation Aperature Synthesis". Proceedings of the IEEE (IEEE: New York, 1973), V.61, No. 9, pp.1211-1218.
- 5. Gourevitch, S., Private communication regarding the tracks in the u-v plane for an interferometer incorporating elements on satellites.
- 6, Harwel Subroutine Library, United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority Research Group Report AERE-R.7477, M. J. Hopper (ed.), 1973.
- 7. Herring, T., Private communication.
- 8. Hildebrand, F. B., <u>Advanced Calculus for Applications</u>, Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1976.
- 9. Kaplan, W., <u>Advanced Calculus</u>, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc., 1952.
- Knight, C. A., Robertson, D. S., Rogers, A. E. E., Shapiro, I. I., Whitney, A. R., Clark, T. A., Goldstein, R. M., Marandino, G. E., and Vandenberg, N. R., "Quasars: millisecond-of-arc structure revealed by very-long-baseline interferometry", <u>Science</u>, (AAAS: Washington, D.C., 1971), 5172, pp.52-54.
- 11. Kraus, J. D., Radio Astronomy, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1966.
- 12. Marsden, J. and Weinstein, A., <u>Calculus</u>, <u>Benjamin/Cummings</u> Publishing Company, Inc., 1980.
- Moran, J. M., "Radio Observations of Galactic Masers", <u>Frontiers</u> of <u>Astrophysics</u>, E. H. Avrett (ed.) (Harvard University Press: Cambridge, MA, 1976), pp.385-437.
- 14. Rogers, A. E. E., "Theory of Two Element Interferometers", Methods of Experimental Physics, M. L. Meeks (ed.) (Academic Press: New York, 1976, V.i2, Part C pp.138-157.

- Shapiro, I. I., "Estimation of Astrometric and Geodetic Parameters", Methods of Experimental Physics, M. L. Meeks (ed.) Academic Press: New York, et al., 1976), V.12, Part C, pp.261-276.
- 16. Shapiro, I. I., and Knight, C. A., "Geophysical Applications of Long-Baseline Radio Interferometry", <u>Earthquake Displacement Fields and the Rotation of the Earth</u>, A. E. Beck, et al, (ed.) (D. Reidel Publishing Co.: Dordrecht, Holland. 1970), pp.284-301.
- Swenson, G. W. and Mathur, N. C., "The Interferometer in Radio Astronomy", <u>Proceedings of the I.E.E.E.</u>, (IEEE: New York, 1968), V.56, No.12, pp.2114-2129.
- Thompson, A. and Bracewell, R.N., "Interpolation and Fourier Transformations of Fringe Visibilities", <u>The Astronomical</u> <u>Journal</u> (American Institute of Physics: <u>New York, 1974)</u>, V.79, <u>No.1</u>, pp.11-25.
- 19. Treinish, L. A., Interpretation of differential very long baseline interferometric observations of quasars and space-craft. (M.I.T.: Cambridge, MA, 1978), S.M. Thesis.
- 20. Whitney, A. R., <u>Precision Geodesy and Astrometry via Very</u> Long Baseline Interferometry (M.I.T.: Cambridge, MA, 1974) Ph.D. Thesis.
- 21. Wij wardhana, R., private communication suggesting index contraction in order to put the four index problem into a form amenable to standard matrix calculations.

1.